

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 67049

CALL No. 737.47095/Lan/Pao



CATALOGUE
OF
ORIENTAL COINS
IN THE
BRITISH MUSEUM.

VOL. VI.



FORNI EDITORE
BOLOGNA 1967

First reprinting

THE
COINS OF THE MONGOLS

IN THE
BRITISH MUSEUM.

CLASSES XVIII.—XXII.

67049

BY
STANLEY LANE-POOLE.



EDITED BY
REGINALD STUART POOLE,
CORRESPONDENT OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE.

737.47095
Lan / Poo

LONDON:
PRINTED BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES.
1881.

67049

प्रदाति संख्या

दिनांक 23.3.81

निदेश संख्या

737-47095/Lam/Poo

नई दिल्ली

केन्द्रीय पुरातत्व प्रस्तकालय

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

THIS Sixth Volume of the Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum deals with the money issued by the Mongol Dynasties descended from Jingis Khán, corresponding to Fraehn's Classes XVIII.—XXII. The only line of Kháns tracing their lineage to Jingis excluded from this volume is that of Sheyban or Abu-l-Kheyr, which was of late foundation and rose on the ruins of the Timurian empire. Timur's own coinage, with that of his house, is reserved for the next (or Seventh) Volume, since he was not a lineal descendant of Jingis. On the other hand, the issues of the small dynasties which divided Persia among them between the decay of the Ilkháns and the invasion of Timur are included in this volume as a species of appendix.

The metal of each specimen is stated, and its size in inches and tenths, as in the preceding volumes. The weight of the examples in gold and silver is stated in English grains, except in long series of silver issues of fairly uniform weight, such as those of the Kháns of the Golden Horde, when only the weights of typical specimens are given.

Tables for converting grains into grammes, and inches into millimètres and into the measures of Mionnet's scale, are given at the end of the volume.

Typical examples are figured in the nine plates, which are executed by the autotype mechanical process from casts in plaster.

The work has been written by Mr. Stanley Lane-Poole; and I have carefully revised it, comparing every coin with the corresponding description.

REGINALD STUART POOLE.

INTRODUCTION.

I. HISTORICAL OUTLINE.

SOME outline of the history of the Mongols is necessary for the clear apprehension of the mutual relations of the various dynasties belonging to the family of Jingsis Khán, whose coins are described in the Sixth Volume of the Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum. There is at present no work from which such an outline may readily be obtained. The older historians are not only prolix in what they relate, but often confused and inaccurate; whilst in many important omissions they display a lack of discrimination between the essential and the trivial. Nor can the latest historian of the Mongols be altogether acquitted from the charge of prolixity and indistinctness, though the intricacy of the subject and the contradictory accounts of the authorities may serve as a sufficient excuse for him as well as for his predecessors. Mr. Howorth has devoted an indomitable patience and extensive research to the elucidation of the devious history of the numerous clans and families that make up the Mongol race; and his work, the result of a relentless ransacking of all preceding authorities, will necessarily serve as the basis of every future inquiry. It is, however, an impossible book to skim, and not an easy one to master, even to a determined student. Mr. Howorth's long familiarity with his subject makes him a little inconsiderate towards his readers' ignorance, and the ease with which he traverses the pathless steppes in which his Mongols dwell renders him almost supercilious of the vagaries of those who essay to follow him. The complexity of the subject, moreover, has given occasion for certain rectifications as further

Rec. from Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, vide Bill No. 57653/A
dated 17.3.81 price Rs. 2505.00/- I. Lrs. 285000/- (for 10 vol set)

progress in the work rendered this or that obscure point more intelligible, and these rectifications are scattered in foot-notes in such a manner as not to be always obvious to the reader's attention. It requires, therefore, no small perseverance to conquer the difficulties of Mr. Howorth's history, especially as the Author, by an inadvertence too common among all writers, but particularly unfortunate in this instance, has omitted to supply either indexes or tables of contents to his three stout volumes of small type. I believe that few students can boast a thorough acquaintance with Mr. Howorth's *History of the Mongols*, and shall make no excuse, therefore, for the appearance of the following brief analysis of the results of a work in which the zeal and the patient research of the learned man—now a very rare phenomenon,—are so conspicuous as I have proved them to be by a somewhat laborious apprenticeship.

i. *The Foundation of the Mongol Empire : Jingsis Khán.*

The history of the Mongols begins practically with the great conqueror Jingsis Khán. There are many traditions of his ancestors current among his biographers, but, as in the case of many another man of unexpected fame, his pedigree has been elaborated rather on the ground of natural propriety than of fact. The traditions about Jingsis Khán's predecessors come partly from the imagination of the Lamas, who looked to his family for promotion, and partly from the copious traditional resources of the Turks, whom the Mongols subdued, and turned their folk-lore as well as their arms to their own proper service. All that can safely be said about the early history of the Mongols is that they were a clan among clans, a member of a great nomad confederacy that ranged the country north of the desert of Gobi in search of water and pasture; who spent their lives in hunting and the breeding of cattle, lived on flesh and sour milk (kumis), and made their profit by bartering hides and beasts

with their kinsmen the Khitans, or with the Turks and Chinese, to whom they owed allegiance. The name Mongol was not known abroad until the tenth century, and probably came to be applied to the whole group of clans only when the chief of a particular clan bearing that name acquired an ascendancy over the rest of the confederacy, and gave to the greater the name of the less. If not the founder of the supremacy of his clan, Yissugei was a notable maintainer of it, and it was probably he who first asserted the independence of the Mongols from Chinese rule. In spite, however, of conquest and annexation, the people who owned the sovereignty of Yissugei numbered only forty thousand tents. Yet it was upon this foundation that Yissugei's son, Jingis Khán—*patris fortis filius fortior*—built up in twenty years the widest empire the world has ever seen. Yissugei died in 1175 A.D., and Temujin his son, a child of thirteen years, and not yet called by the high title of Jingis Khán, ruled in his stead over the tribes that wandered by the banks of the Onon.

A detailed chronicle of the career of conquest inaugurated by this Asiatic Alexander is no part of the present purpose. [See Howorth i. 49—115.] It is sufficient to say that after thirty years of struggle against home-foes, in which he succeeded in firmly establishing his authority over his own and the neighbouring clans, in face of powerful and treacherous conspiracies, Temujin found himself free to devote the twenty years that remained of his life to wider and more ambitious designs. Having reduced all the tribes north of the desert of Gobi, from the Irtish to the Khinggan Mountains, and having incorporated among his subjects the Keraites [H. i. 534—589], who had forfeited their independence by the treachery of their king, Wang Khán (the Prester John of European fable, and an old but perfidious ally of Yissugei and his son), Temujin summoned, in 1206, a Kuriltai or Diet of the chiefs of all the tribes; and a shaman, or priest, announced to the assembled nobles that a

higher title than belonged to others had been decreed by Heaven to Temujin, and henceforward his name should be Jingis (or Chinghiz) Khán, 'the Very Mighty King.' Thus at the age of forty-four did Jingis begin his actual undisputed reign. Three years later, after receiving the submission of the Uighurs, he began his invasion of China, and though it was reserved for his grandson to complete the subjugation of the Celestial Empire, a great part of the northern provinces, the ancient kingdom of Liau-tung, and the Tangut Kingdom of Hia, were added, as subject provinces or feudatory states, to the Mongol dominions during the great Khán's own lifetime. The next obstacle in the path to universal sovereignty was the old Turkish kingdom of Kara-Khitai, which corresponded nearly to the modern limits of Eastern Turkestan, and was ruled by a line of kings called Gur-Kháns, who exacted homage from the border states of Persia and Transoxiana. Jingis and his horsemen, however, instead of paying homage, speedily rode down all resistance, and soon found themselves masters of Kashghár, Khoten, and Yarkand, with the rest of the territory of the Gur-Kháns. The Mongol dominions now marched with the wide kingdom which had recently been spread out by the Khuwárezm Sháh; and this, therefore, became the next object of attack and the next example of the futility of resistance. The Mongol armies, divided into several immense brigades, swept over Khuwárezm, Khorásán, and Afghanistán, on the one hand, and on the other over Adharbiján, Georgia and southern Russia, whilst a third division continued the reduction of China. In the midst of these diverging streams of conquest, Jingis Khán died, in 1227, at the age of sixty-four. The territory he and his sons had conquered stretched from the Yellow Sea to the Crimea, from the Baikal Lake to Merv, and included lands or tribes wrung from the rule of Chinese, Tanguts, Afghans, Persians, and Turks.

ii. *Division of the Mongol Empire.*

It was the habit of a Mongol chief to distribute the clans over which he had ruled as appanages among his sons; and this tribal rather than territorial distribution obtained in the division of the empire among the sons of Jingia. The inheritance of the chieftdom over a tribe of nomads, instead of a definite territory, adds to the difficulty of obtaining a clear view of the subsequent history of the descendants of Jingis. But besides the complications arising from a moveable inheritance, the large number of dynasties belonging to this family renders a continuous study of the whole impossible; and we find ourselves obliged to follow a dozen different lines of rulers, reigning at the same time in widely scattered parts of the Mongol empire, but all alike tracing their origin to the great Jingis Khán. To arrange these various lines in a comprehensible order is the task I have set before me. Jingis not only appointed a special appanage of tribes in certain loosely defined camping-grounds to each son, but nominated also a successor to himself in the supreme Khánate. Beginning therefore with the lines of *Khakaans*, or supreme suzerains over all the other Mongol chiefs, the following order seems the natural one:

1. *The line of Ogotai*, ruling the tribes of Zungaria; *Khakaans*, till their extinction by the family of Tului.
2. *The line of Tului*, ruling the home clans of Mongolistan; *Khakaans* after Ogotai's line, down to the Manchu supremacy.
3. *The Persian branch of the line of Tului*; Hulagu and his successors, the Ilkháns of Persia.
4. *The line of Juji*, ruling the Turkish Tribes of the Khánate of Kipchak; the Kháns of the Golden and White Hordes, with the sequel, the Khánate of Astrakhan, and the offshoots, the Khánates of Kazan, Kasimof, and Krim; and finally the Kháns of Khiva and Bukhárá.

5. *The line of Jagatai*, ruling Má-wara-n-nahr, or Transoxiana.

Besides these, less important appanages were allotted to Jingis Khán's brothers. China and Persia were regarded as provinces, not great Khánates, at the death of Jingis; but China soon became the head-quarters of the line of Tului, and Persia was ere long ruled by a younger branch of the same.

iii. *Line of Ogotai*:—Appanage, Zungaria* (1227—1301);
Supreme Khakaans (1227—1248); pretenders to
the Khakaanate (1257—1301). [H. i. 116—186.]

By the will of Jingis, Ogotai besides receiving his appanage in Zungaria was appointed to succeed to the supreme authority; and it is a singular testimony to the reverence in which the intentions of the great founder of Mongol power were held that Ogotai, although neither the eldest nor the most capable of the sons of Jingis, was suffered quietly to assume the sovereignty over all the chiefs of the family and tributaries, and received their loyal homage at the general Diet held in A.D. 1229. His reign was marked by a considerable extension of the Mongol dominions. The Kin empire, or northern half of China, which had only been partially reduced in the lifetime of Jingis, was now (1234) entirely subdued: (the southern half, or Sung empire, resisted the invaders till the time of Khubilai.) Corea was annexed (1241). The gallant and unfortunate Jelál-ed-deen, son of the late Khuwárezm Sháh Moḥammad, was hunted through the wide territory which had once owned his father's rule, until at

* It will be simpler thus to indicate roughly the position of the camping-grounds of Ogotai's subjects, than to say "the clans camping in or about Zungaria," etc. In this instance the tribes in question were the Naimans and the ancestors of the modern Kalmuks.

length he perished miserably by the hand of an assassin. A great expedition into Europe was conducted by Batu, son of Juji; the Mongols entered Moscow and Novgorod, penetrated to Hungary, burned Cracow, and laid siege to Pesth. The opportune death of Ogotai, calling for a general assembly of the family, and a reverse sustained at Liegnitz at the hand of the Grand Duke of Austria, saved Europe. Meanwhile the internal affairs of the empire were organised and ably administered under the wise and just rule of the prime minister Yeliu Chutsai, a Khitan, who did much to restore order and security to the provinces, in spite of the incapacity of his imperial master, who was given over to the prevailing Mongol vice of habitual drunkenness.

Ogotai's death in A.D. 1241 (A.H. 639) was followed by an *interregnum* of several years, during which his widow *Turakina* governed the empire as regent for her eldest son Kuyuk, until he should return from Europe, where he had been distinguishing himself in the invasion of Hungary under his cousin Batu. Of Ogotai's five sons, Kuchu had been designed for his successor, but, he dying before his father, Kuchu's son Shiramun was nominated heir. *Turakina's* influence, however, was supreme after the death of Ogotai, and she used it in favour of *Kuyuk*, who received a summons in Hungary and presently returned to Karakorum, and was elected Khakaan by a general Kuriltai in 1246, attended by most of the chiefs of the family, except the sons of Juji, who were dissatisfied with the succession and excused themselves. Kuyuk restored the tranquillity which had been disturbed during the rule of his mother, and armies were now despatched to continue the work of extension in China and Persia.

Kuyuk was the only member of the family of Ogotai who succeeded to the supreme throne, and on his death in 1248 the empire passed to the line of Tului, and neither Kuyuk's sons, nor any of his brothers, succeeded him. Under the first Khakaan of

the new line, the family of Ogotai offered no opposition to their dethronement: but when Mangu died and Khubilai was elected to the sovereignty by an informal Diet held in China, the discontent of Ogotai's descendants manifested itself in immediate and general revolt, and a series of disastrous campaigns ensued. [H. i. 173—186.] *Kaidu*, the son of Kashi, the son of Ogotai, asserted the right of the descendants of Jingis's heir to sit on Jingis's throne. He was supported by his own tribes,—the original appanage of Ogotai in Zungaria, which, of course, was not forfeited by the loss of the Khakaanship,—and also by the armies of Jagatai's Khánate by the Oxus, who did him homage as the legitimate representative of Jingis. Against this confederacy the house of Tului were able to lead the home-tribes of the old Mongol country, (the appanage of Tului), who had grown invincible in war by constant practise in Khubilai's Chinese campaigns, and were moreover the flower of the Mongol armies in the days of Jingis. The sons of Tului were also supported by the house of Juji in Kipchak, in the rear of Ogotai's appanage. Kaidu fought no fewer than forty-one battles with the supporters of Tului on the east, and fifteen with their Kipchak allies on the west: but the struggle was unequal, and soon after Kaidu's death (about 701=1301) the family of Ogotai did homage to the line of Tului; their clans were dispersed among the tribes of Transoxiana and Kipchak, and their chiefs lived in obscurity under the rule of the Jagatai Kháns. Once and again, in a period of confusion, some representative of Ogotai's house was raised to the throne of Transoxiana (p. xxxix); and it was the fancy of the great Timur to bring again to light the heirs of the heir of Jingis by setting up Suyurghatmish and his son Mahmood in the stead of the deposed house of Jagatai; but this was only a fictitious revival, and these two *rois faibles* cannot be said to represent the original Khakaans of whom Kuyuk was the last in this family.

- iv. *The line of Tului*:—Appanage, Mongolistan ; Khakaans (1248—1634) in three stages, (1) Yuen dynasty in China (1248—1370), (2) Diminished empire at Karakorum (1370—1543), (3) Divided tribes and gradual submission to Manchus (1543—1634). [H. i. 187—496.]

Mangu, the son of Tului, owed his accession partly to his personal reputation as a warrior and general, and partly to the adherence of his own clans—the numerous tribes of Mongolia proper, the nucleus of the Mongol armies under Jingis, which formed the appanage of Tului and his house. In 1251 his inauguration took place, and in 1257 he died. Yet in this short reign there was room for the beginning of two important changes. Mangu kept his court at the usual capital Karakorum, north of the desert of Gobi, and appointed his brother Khubilai governor of the southern provinces: this was the beginning of the transfer of the seat of government from Karakorum to Peking. The other change was the despatch of another brother, Hulagu, to Persia, where in place of the shifting rule of provincial governors he established his own dynasty, and thus Persia now possessed a line of kings of the royal house of Jingis, like the other great divisions of the Mongol empire.

The death of Mangu in 1257 was the signal for a general struggle. [H. i. 216 ff.] The house of Ogotai laid claim to the supreme sovereignty, as has been said; and Arikbuka, a brother of Mangu and Khubilai, was the candidate in the Mongol homeland. Khubilai was saluted Khakaan by the chiefs of the army in China; Arikbuka was elected by another Diet at Karakorum; and Kaidu received the like title and homage from the tribes of Ogotai and Jagatai further west. Juji's line in Kipchak did not attempt to gain the Khakaanship, but supported the house of Tului. The fine generalship, large resources, and wide personal popularity of *Khubilai*—Marco Polo's "Great Khán"

and Coleridge's Kubla Khan—carried him safely through these early complications. Arikbuka was speedily routed, and Kaidu was kept at a distance, though he did not cease from troubling till after Khubilai's death.

The Khakaans of the blood of Jingis now became a Chinese dynasty. By 1280, Khubilai had conquered the southern or Sung empire of China, and, having thus united the whole country under his sole rule, fixed his court at Khán Baligh (Cambaluk), or the "City of the Khan," now called Peking; and the old capital Karakorum, though still his, became a provincial centre. This remained the case during the first of the three periods into which the history of the descendants of Khubilai may be divided. This *first period* includes the century which elapsed between the founding of the Mongol empire in China by Khubilai and the expulsion of the invaders under his tenth successor, Toghon-Timur (1370). [H. i. 284—340.] The Mongol Khakaans of this period are known in Chinese annals as the *Yuen Dynasty*. With what sumptuous glory this dynasty began we know from Marco Polo: the causes of its decay—the extravagance of the court, the favouritism of the Lamas, the poverty and sickness of the people, the plagues and famines, earthquakes and other 'signs'—may be read in Mr. Howorth's History. The attempts of various pretenders were crowned by the successful attack of Chu Yuen Chang, prince of U, the founder of the Ming Dynasty, who assumed the royal title and seized Peking in 1368. In two years China was rid of the Mongols; and the most prosperous period of the history of the Khakaans was over.

The *second period* extends from the expulsion from China to the temporary revival under Dayan Khán (1370—1543). [H. i. 340—376.] This is the time of the *Diminished Empire*, when the Mongols were confined to the steppes from which they first went forth to conquer, the camping-grounds by the rivers Kerulon and Onon, north of the desert of Gobi. Even here

they were not absolutely independent. The Ming armies surprised the fugitive Mongols by the Lake Buyur—full of the memories of Jingis—and totally routed them, capturing 80,000 prisoners, lifting 150,000 head of cattle (the only source of wealth in the steppes), and carrying off an immense booty. This defeat effectually tamed the spirit of the Khakaans, supreme now in name alone; and they became actual vassals of the Ming emperors, who appointed the rulers of the tribes by patents drawn up in Peking. In the 15th century a worse thing happened to them; many of the clans became for a while subject to the Uirats. But at the end of the same century Dayan Khán, the fourteenth Khakaan in succession from Toghon-Timur, effected a temporary union among the scattered tribes, and organized them in certain groups. The gradual relaxation of the Ming authority beyond the Great Wall had been followed by a general drifting-back of the Mongols from the country north of Gobi, to which they had been driven, to the tracts south of the desert, between it and the Great Wall of China. This is now the land of the Chakhars [H. i. 384—388] and the Forty-Nine Banners [H. i. 388—452], who comprise all the tribes south and south-east of the desert; whilst north of the desert, in the homeland of the Mongol race, dwell the Khalkas [H. i. 455—496]. The Chakhars, Khalkas, and the various tribes incorporated in the Chinese military organization of the Forty-Nine Banners, are the Nuruns or 'Children of Light,' the original Mongol tribes who went conquering with Jingis, were carried to China by Khubilai, driven back to Karakorum under Toghon-Timur, and again were spreading out and strengthening in the days of China's weakness. Their names, however, are not those which they bore in the time of Jingis, but were probably adopted from local associations about the time of Dayan Khán's organization, since when they have not materially changed. The organization consisted in grouping them in large brigades, called Tumens. There were six of these:

three called Imperial, Western, Segon or Right, Tumens, and consisting of (1) the Chakhars and affiliated tribes, (2) the Khalkas, (3) the Uriangkhans (who rebelled and were presently dispersed among the other five Tumens): and three called Vice-regal, Eastern, Baraghon or Left, Tumens [H. i. 399—434], and consisting of (1) the Ordus (or Pretorians of the Khakaan), (2) the Tumeds, (3) the Jungshiyados (or Karatahins). The Segon Tumens were governed by the Khakaan himself, the Baraghon by a Viceroy or dauphin (called Jinong), who was generally a son or brother of the Khakaan. There was also an additional or irregular Tumen, called the Khortshid Tumen, which comprised nine tribes of the Forty-Nine Banners, not included in the preceding Tumens, and all ruled by descendants of Juji Khassar, a brother of Jingis. One tribe, the Ongninghods, still acknowledged the line of Temujin Utsuken, another brother of Jingis, who had received an appanage among the tribes of the extreme east. With this temporary reunion, and the death of its author Dayan Khán in 1543 the second period ends.

The *third period* is the history of the disastrous results of Dayan's decentralizing policy—civil war among the *Divided Tribes*, and the consequent absorption of them one by one by the Manchu power which had newly risen on the ruins of the Ming in China: 'Divided among the sons of Dayan Khán, Mongolia was what Russia was in the thirteenth century, a disintegrated body of units whose mutual jealousies were probably not diminished by their rulers being near of kin.' [H. i. 376—496]. The Segon and the Baraghon Tumens fell out with each other and among themselves; internal wars, separate dynasties, and universal disunion, soon brought even the nominal sovereignty of the Khakaan to an end. Lingdan, indeed, tried to revive and reunite the ruined empire, but he and his Chakhars were defeated by the Baraghon Tumens, the Manchu ascendancy was gaining ground, and after 1634 the

house of Khubilai had become merely vassals of the dynasty that ruled in China where they had once ruled, and the 'Children of Light,' who had known the leadership of Jingis and had seen the 'stately pleasure dome' which Kubla Khán decreed, now possess nothing but trivial tribal annals, as uninteresting as the history of the Scottish clans.

v. *The Persian Branch of the Line of Tului*:—Appanage, Persia; Dynasty of the Ilkháns, or House of Hulagu. (654—750=1256—1349).

It was in the reign of Mangu that Persia, after suffering the misrule of governors appointed by the Khakaans of Karakorum, was given a royal dynasty for itself in the House of Hulagu, called that of the Ilkháns, or provincial Kháns, to indicate the homage they owed, and invariably acknowledged, very cheaply, to the Khakaans of Mongolia and China. Hulagu had little difficulty in establishing his authority over the country allotted to him. The ambitious Sháh of Khuwárezm whom Jingis had defeated had already cleared the way by conquering the better part of Persia, and there were no formidable opponents to meet. Hulagu speedily drove before him the small princes who were trying to build their little dynasties on the ruins of the great empire of Khuwárezm; came to Bagdad and cruelly murdered El-Mustassim, the feeble representative of the 'Abbásce Khaleefehs; and discovered no serious obstacle in his path till he was checked in Syria by the valiant Memlooks of Egypt, who kept him successfully at arm's length. Hulagu was now master of all the provinces of Persia and Asia Minor from India to the Mediterranean. His dominions marched with those of Jagatai and Juji on the north, and with the territory of the Egyptian Sulţáns on the south; and within these limits for nearly a century his dynasty reigned in practical independence, whilst rendering a certain feudal homage to the

remote Khakaan in China. The history of the Ilkháns presents little difficulty to the student, except in the last ten years. Save for an occasional contest over the succession, the country was quietly and peaceably governed, and the Ilkháns showed a praiseworthy desire to emulate the examples of earlier rulers of Persia in the encouragement of science and letters.

In the reign of Aboo-Sa'eed, however, the dynasty was undermined by the same causes which had previously destroyed the power of the Khaleefehs and the Seljooks, and were destined soon to bring about the downfall of the Memlooks in Egypt. *Rival Ameers*, generals, ministers, fanatics, began to take a large share in the government of the country, and in their jealousies and animosities lay the prime danger of the Ilkhána. Aboo-Sa'eed died without making an effort to cut at the root of the influences which were undermining the authority of his dynasty, but on the contrary declaring that there was no one left of the line of Hulagu worthy to reign. After his death the throne of Persia became the toadstool on which the puppet sovereigns set up by rival ameers seated themselves only to find it crumbling beneath them. Two great houses tore Persia in sunder: that of Ameer Chupán, a favourite general of Gházán and of his successors; and that of Ameer Hoseyn the Jelair, also called the Ilkhanian. Each of these had a son named Hasan, distinguished by the epithets Great and Little; the son of Chupán was Ameer Hasan Kuchuk or the Little; and the son of the Ilkhanian was Ameer Sheykh Hasan Buzurg or the Great. Their power was almost immediately felt. Arpa Khán, a descendant not of Hulagu but of Arikbuka his brother, was placed on the throne after Aboo-Sa'eed's death, but was deposed the same year (A.H. 736=A.D. 1336) by Moosá, who drew his pedigree from Hulagu by way of Baidu the sixth Ilkhán. Moosá was quickly displaced by Moḥammad, the nominee of the Greater Hasan, whose rival of the line of Chupán presently set up an opposition in the sovereignty in the person of Sati-

Beg, a sister of Abou-Sa'eed, who had been the wife of Chupán, then of Arpa, and was finally married to Suleyman, who supplanted her in the supremacy, at least in name. (See *note*, p. 4.) The following table of contemporary Ilkháns will explain the confusion of these last ten years of the Persian Branch of Tului's line.

NOMINEES OF THE RIVAL AMEERS.

<i>Of Hasan Buzurg.</i>	<i>Of Hasan Kuchuk (and his brother).</i>	<i>Of other Ameers.</i>
		Arpa, 736.
Mohammad, 736 (d. 738).	Moosá, 736.
	Toghá-Timur, 737-752 (in Khorásán).
Toghá-Timur, 739 (pre- viously proclaimed in Khorásán; retreats thither in same year, 739).	Sati-Beg, 739.	
Jehán-Timur, 739.	Suleymán, 740.	
to 741.	Nushirwán, 745-754?	

After the troubled reign of Nushirwán the Jelairs were the chief power in Persia, and the dynasty of Hulagu became extinct. The Jelairs, Mudhaffarees, Serbedarians, &c., made havoc of the country till the great Timur came and swept them away for awhile.

vi. *The Line of Juji*:—Appanage, Karakhitai and Kipchak; Kháns of the Golden Horde; of the White Horde, of Astrakhan; Kazan, Kazimof, Krim, Tiumen, Khiya and Bukhára. [H. ii. 1-1087.]

To Juji, the eldest son of Jingis, were assigned the tribes of the old empire of Kara-Khitai, north of the Sihun or

Jaxartes, and here he, dying before Jingis, was succeeded by his eldest son Orda. A younger son of Juji, Batu, by his famous invasion of Europe, extended the appanage of his family much further to the west, and secured for himself the sovereignty of the Turkish Khánate of Kipchak. North of Batu's territory, another brother, Tuka-Timur, appears to have been allotted the district of Great Bulgaria, on the Upper Volga; a fourth son of Juji, Sheyban, ruled the steppes now known as those of the Kirghiz Kazaks, north of Orda's appanage, and a fifth, Teval, led the Peechenegs, afterwards known as Nogais, between the Ural and Yemba. All these tribes and their chiefs were more or less subject to the family of Batu, which, although a younger branch, had acquired the greatest power and had made their capital Serái on the Volga the metropolis of the Jujide empire; and all these tribes are included in the general name *Golden Horde*, so-called from the Khán's royal camp, *Sir Orda* or Golden Camp. It must be added that only the ruling family and the cream of the army were of Mongol race: the vast majority of the tribes allotted to the sons of Juji were conquered Turks or Turkomans; and hence Mr. Howorth calls these western divisions of the empire of Jingis 'the Tartar Dynasties.'

The family of Juji has, therefore, to be considered in the following distinct lines:—

- A. *The line of Batu*, chief Kháns of the Golden Horde, ruling the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak (1224—1359).
- B. *The line of Orda*, titular heads of the family, ruling the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak (1226—1428), and Kháns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak after Batu's line (1378—1502), and finally decaying as Kháns of Astrakhán (1466—1554).

- C. *The line of Tuka-Timur*, Kháns of Great Bulgaria, north of Kipchak; occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak; finally Kháns of Kazan (1438—1552), Kazimof (1450—1678), and Krim (1420—1783).
- D. *The line of Sheyban*, in the Uzbek or Kirghiz Kazak steppes (1224—1659); afterwards migrating and becoming Kháns of Khiva and Bukhárá.

A. *The line of Batu* :—Chief Kháns of the Golden Horde; appanage, the Blue Horde in Western Kipchak, (the country watered by the Don and the Volga, extending east and west from the Ural or Yaik to the Dnieper, and north and south from the Black Sea and Caspian to Ukek,) 1224—1359. [H. ii. 36—194.]

Batu's line had the privilege of ruling what was emphatically the Great Khánate of the west. Its history is important in its relations with the growth of Russia. At first the liege-lords of the Russian princes, receivers of their tribute, and owners of their daughters, it was the fate of the Great Kháns of Kipchak eventually to become the vassals of those whom they had once held in bondage. But before this stage in the decay of the Golden Horde, Batu's line had become extinct, and the Kháns had been supplied from his brothers' families. So long as the descendants of Batu held the reins of government, the great domain of the Khánate of Kipchak, conquered by Batu [H. ii. 36—91] and strengthened by his brother Bereke [H. ii. 103—125], was maintained in all its power. The history of Batu's line, through ten Kháns, to Berdibeg the son of Janibeg, is comparatively plain. But Janibeg was the last great ruler of this branch of Juji's family, and on his death (in 1357) anarchy ensued. His son Berdibeg reigned for two years, and two Kháns asserting themselves to be sons of Janibeg

succeeded in a single year, and then follows a period of twenty years of rival candidates during which it is almost impossible to arrive at any connected history.

Mr. Howorth entitles the chapter (ii. IV.) which deals with this intricate period *the Rival Families*, and it will be well to recapitulate the various branches of Juji's house from which candidates for the Golden Khánate might spring, on the extinction of Batu's line. North and south, in Great Bulgaria and the Krim, ruled the numerous progeny of Tuka-Timur. South also, by the Caucasus, camping along the Terek and Kuma, were the descendants of Bereke. East of the Great Khánate was the White Horde with its chiefs of the family of Orda; and also east, but further north, were the Uzbek tribes of Sheyban's leading; whilst along the northern shore of the Caspian the clans of Nogai pastured their herds.

Fourteen Kháns of one or other of these families reigned in Kipehak during this obscure period of twenty years [H. ii. 195—216]. Most of them struck coins, and struck them at the same mints, and it is evident that there must often have been two or three Kháns ruling contemporaneously in one part or another, and alternately seizing, and being expelled from, the capital city. The coinage (almost the only historical evidence we possess at this period) of Kildibeg, for example, overlaps that of Murid, Pulad and 'Azeez are overlapped by 'Abd-Allah, and Khaghan-Beg by Moḥammad Bulak. The lineage of most of these Kháns is wrapped in complete darkness. The Khizr Khán who appears upon the scene first after the extinction of Batu's house is believed to be of Sheyban's line, and to the same stock certainly belonged Pulad, Ilban, Khaghan, and perhaps Tulun-Beg. On the other hand, Mamai, a member of the Nogai branch, had assumed the function of king-maker in favour of a separate line of Kháns, most of whom bore the title Khojah: and these Mr. Howorth now believes to have belonged to Orda's stock, and not (as stated in his *History*) to that of Tuka-Timur. In the midst of conjecture and obscurity, I venture to hazard the

subjoined scheme of contemporary Kháns during the twenty years succeeding Berdibeg's death. To explain the grounds upon which it is founded would occupy more space than can be spared; but an investigation of Mr. Howorth's laborious collection of all obtainable facts on the subject will probably clear up any doubts as to the reasons which have guided me. Mr. Howorth himself does not attempt to draw up a connected list; and the extremely scanty grounds for any such list justify his reticence. At the same time I believe a careful study of the coins will give some strength to the hypothesis of continuous lines of at least two families set forth in the following table :—

FIRST PERIOD OF RIVAL FAMILIES.

FAMILY OF SHEYBAN.	FAMILY OF ORDA (<i>Nominees of Mamai, except the first.</i>)	FAMILY OF TUKA-TIMUR.
Probable reign.	Probable reign.	Probable reign.
Khizr, 760-2.	Timur Khojah, 762.	
Merlud, 762-4?	Murid Khojah, 762-4.	Kildibeg, 762-4.
	Kutlugh Khojah, 764.	'Assez, 764-8.
Pulad, 764-8, [H. ii. 686, 979.]	'Abd-Allah, 764-71.	—
*	* Hasan, 768—772.	
Tulunbeg, 772-5. [H. ii. 979, 1073.]	Mohammad Bulak, 771-80.	
Ilban, 775-7.		
Khaghan, 777-9.		
'Arab-Sháh, 779-80.		

It will be observed that this table differs in several instances from Mr. Howorth's arrangement; which however is put forward in so hesitating a manner, by reason of the obscurity of the period, that it is possible the author himself does not lay great stress

upon every detail. Kildibeg (whom in spite of Mr. Howorth's reasoning [ii. 181] I cannot identify with Kulna), may have been a son or pretended son of Janibeg, like Kulna and Nurusbeg: for the attribution of both 'Azeez and Kildibeg to Tuka-Timur's line is merely conjectural. The Ḥasan who seized Serāī in 768, and exactly fills the gap indicated by a star in the Sheyban line between Pulād and Tulun-beg, ought to belong to Sheyban's family: but Mr. Howorth's argument [ii. 207, 36] in favour of his being the father of Ulugh Moḥammad and a descendant of Tuka-Timur appears to me too strong to be thrown over in favour of the convenience of a theory. He was apparently Khān of Great Bulgaria, whence he was driven in 768, only to seize Serāī on the death of Pulad, and reign Khān of the Golden Horde till about 772, after which he reoccupied his former Khānate.

In 780, when both the principal lines of the preceding table came to an end, the sovereignty of the Golden Horde passed into the family of Orda in the person of Toktamish, who conquered Mamai and his *protégé* Moḥammad Bulak, and presumably drove away 'Arab Shāh, unless, as appears probable, the latter's coinage in Kipchak merely indicates a temporary invasion.

B. *The Line of Orda*:—Titular heads of the family of Juji: Appanage, the White Horde in Eastern Kipchak (the country of the Lower Jaxartes and the Ulugh and Kuchuk Tag Mountains: bounded on the west by Batu's Blue Horde, on the north by Sheyban's Uzbeks, on the east by Jagatai's Khānate, on the south by the desert of Kizil Kum and the Alexandrofski range), 1226—1428; Khāns of the Golden Horde in Western Kipchak, 1360—1502; finally, Khāns of Astrakhān, 1466—1554. [H. ii. 216—362].

Although Batu was the most powerful of the sons of Juji, Orda the eldest inherited his father's appanage by the Jazartes, and received a special homage as hereditary head of the family. He ruled the left division of the Golden Horde, known as the White Horde (*Ak Orda*), (a colour which ranked higher than the Blue,) in distinction from the right wing, Batu's tribes, which were designated the Blue Horde (*Kok Orda*) in token of imaginary dependence. Living in the far-away steppes beyond the Caspian, the White Horde soon yielded the palm to its Blue brethren on the Don and Volga; but in its rough wintry life it retained a vigour and hardihood which eventually placed its rulers on the throne of the more civilized and decayed descendants of Batu.

Of the earlier rulers of the White Horde little is known. Orda, Kuchi, Bayan, Sasibuka, and Ebisan, passed the Khánate regularly from father to son; and the only noticeable fact is the possession by Kuchi of a territory at Ghazneh and Bamian [H. ii. 219] under the suzerainty of either the Jagatai Kháns or the Ilkháns of Persia, for the frontier between the two dynasties was a matter of frequent dispute. Ebisan was followed by his brother Mubarak Khojah, the first of the rulers of the White Horde who is known to have issued a coin: it was struck at Sighnak in 729 or 739, A.H. It seems probable that the five Kháns (three of whom bore the title of Khojah) who ruled in Kipchak during the first period of rival families were descendants of Mubarak Khojah. Chintai, son of Ebisan succeeded his uncle, and Chintai's son Urus Khán is the first chief of Orda's line who possesses any individuality in the history of the White Horde. He had the distinction of defeating the troops of Timur more than once. Timur in his overbearing fashion had appointed to the sovereignty of the tribes of Juji's appanage a member of Orda's family, Toktamish [H. ii. 222], whose father had been killed and he himself exiled by Urus Khán. Assisted by the troops supplied

by Timur to carry his nomination into effect, Toktamish sustained several repulses at the hands of Urus, and it was not till after the death of this Khán and the short reign of Toktakia his son that Toktamish was able to wrest the command of the White Horde from another son of Urus, Timur Melik.

Toktamish [H. ii. 225—259] is 'the last really great figure in the history of the Golden Horde.' After seizing the throne of the White Horde he marched upon Western Kipchak, defeated Mamai, the king-maker of Serái, and by this victory in 780=1378 [H. ii. 216, 226] put an end to the division between the White and the Blue Hordes, and united Eastern and Western Kipchak under his sole rule. Henceforward Orda's family, the original chiefs of the White Horde, sit in the seats of Batu's house and rule the Blue Horde, bringing no doubt the cream of the White Horde with them; and their original camping-grounds gradually pass into the hands of the descendants of Sheyban. Under Toktamish the Golden Horde recovered much of the prestige which the twenty years of rival families had weakened. A great campaign was carried into Russia, Moscow was sacked and burnt (1382), and the Grand Principality was ravaged with the ancient fury of the Mongols [H. ii. 226—228]. This revival of the glory of Kipchak, however, was only the flicker of a dying torch. Toktamish had the misfortune or the ingratitude to quarrel with the prince, who had helped him to his success; and no one offended Timur with impunity. The great conqueror in two campaigns, one marked by the battle of Urtupa on the 18th June 1391, and the second by a crushing defeat near the Terek in 1395, when Toktamish had returned from exile, destroyed for ever the power of the Kháns of Kipchak. [H. ii. 246—249, 251—258]. Toktamish indeed re-entered Serái in 1398, after Timur's departure, but he was speedily driven out again by Timur Kutlugh, son of his old enemy, Urus, and first of the Kháns of the Golden Horde

during the succeeding period of decline. Toktamish took refuge with the Lithuanian prince Vitut, whom he involved in war with the Tatars; and finally died in 1406. [H. ii. 262]. There is a difference of opinion among the authorities as to the lineage of Toktamish: some trace him to Orda, others to Tuka-Timur. Mr. Howorth (ii. 225) inclines to the latter view, and argues that Toktamish could hardly have belonged to the family of Orda, because he was constantly waging war against it in the persons of Urus, Timur Melik, and Timur Kutlugh. This, however, is easily explained by the circumstance that Urus killed Tuli Khojah, the father of Toktamish. Hostility to Urus and his family does not exclude the idea of kinship: indeed such rivalry is the more comprehensible between two branches of the same house. There is, moreover, a difficulty in understanding why Tuli Khojah, as a descendant of Tuka-Timur, should be an obstacle in the path of Urus Khán's ambition [H. ii. 221], and thus require to be put out of the way; or, indeed, why Tuli Khojah and his son Toktamish should be at the orda of Urus at all, instead of among Tuka-Timur's posterity in Great Bulgaria or the Krim. All these difficulties disappear if we regard Tuli Khojah as a rival chief of Orda's family, perhaps a grandson of that Mubarak Khojah who was succeeded not by his own sons but by his nephew, Chintai, father of Urus. It seems to me clear that Toktamish must have been a member of the White Horde, from which he was banished, to which he laid siege, which he finally ruled and led to conquest in the west: and I am glad to find that a note of Mr. Howorth's [ii. 1073] suggests the possibility of his conversion to the same opinion.*

The period succeeding the overthrow of Toktamish is one of the most obscure in the labyrinth of dark passages which the

* In a letter to me Mr. Howorth has since generously conceded this point.

history of the Golden Horde affords. In the interval between Timur's two victories over Toktamish several chiefs of Kipchak appear to have assumed sovereign rights and issued coins. One of these, Beg Pulad, seems to have established some authority [H. ii. 249], whilst Tash-Timur, apparently a brother of Ulugh Moḥammad and a descendant of Tuka-Timur [H. ii. 449], struck coins bearing his name conjoint with that of Toktamish. [H. ii. 259]. The second invasion of Timur drove away these chiefs, and henceforward, just as in the period succeeding the extinction of Batu's line, we find the history is made up of the long struggles of *Rival Families* for the throne. There were at least three distinct sets of candidates for the decayed Khanship: on the one hand, the family of Urus Khán, supported by the Nogai chief Idiku, the second king-maker of Kipchak; side by side with these were the sons of Toktamish, who, however, did not begin to assert themselves till after their father's death, in A.D. 1406; and third, some younger members of the family of Sheyban. To the first class belonged Timur Kutlugh, Shadibeg, and Pulad,* all grandsons of Urus Khán; Timur, son of Timur Kutlugh, a certain Chekre, presumably a relation, and Ghiyáth-ed-deen, son of Shadibeg. Even among these the dates as established by the coins overlap, and Timur seems to have reigned contemporaneously with Pulad. Parallel with these Kháns of the family of Urus, but beginning later, four sons of the rival branch of Toktamish, but still descendants of Orda, successively held some portion of the Khánate, and issued coins,—Jelál-ed-deen, Kerimberdi, Kibak, and Jebbarberdi. Of the family of Sheyban, Dervish Khán, son of Hájjí Moḥammad, struck coins from A.H. 805 to 818, and probably reigned till 822, and his brother, Seyyid Aḥmad,

* I think not the Beg Pulad who struck coins between the two inroads of Timur, as Mr. Howorth supposes [ii. 249, 266]. Beg Pulad was a general of Toktamish's army: but Pulad was of the hostile stock of Urus.

ruled after him for a couple of months. The line of Urus Khán, however, outlasted the other two, and after 830 seems to have been the only power in the Khánate. The death of Idiku, in 825, released the house of Orda from the trammels of tutelage, and Kuchuk Moḥammad, who succeeded his cousin Ghiyáth-ed-deen [H. ii. 1075], found himself for the moment sole master of Kipchak.

An interruption, however, very shortly occurred in the invasion of Borak Khán. It must be stated that after the downfall of Toktamish, Timur Kutlugh only acquired the throne of Western Kipchak, and another member of the family of Orda, Koirijak, succeeded to the eastern portion of Toktamish's dominions, the camping-grounds of the White Horde, Orda's original appanage. Here his son Borak followed him [H. ii. 259, 273-4, 1075], and in 827 invaded Kipchak and defeated Kuchuk Moḥammad, without, however, destroying all his power. Being called away to affairs on his eastern frontier, Borak's place appears to have been filled by Devletberdi [H. ii. 274, 449], a son of Taah-Timur (of the line of Tuka-Timur), who divided Western Kipchak with Kuchuk Moḥammad. Borak returning drove away Devletberdi, and was in turn defeated and killed by Kuchuk Moḥammad (831=1428), who now began his actual reign. Borak was the last of Orda's line to rule in Orda's original appanage of the White Horde. His descendants were superseded by the family of Shейban, notably Abu-l-Kheyr, and migrated further east and became chiefs of the Kazaks. At the time of Tiarka, who died in 1718, the present division of the Kazaks into the Great, Middle, and Little Hordes, was organized, since when they have become more or less subject to Russia [H. ii. 627—685].

Meanwhile the family of Kuchuk Moḥammad brought the history of the Golden Horde to its close. An attempt on the part of Ulugh Moḥammad, the Khán of Great Bulgaria, of the race of Tuka-Timur, to conquer the Kipchak Khánate was accom-

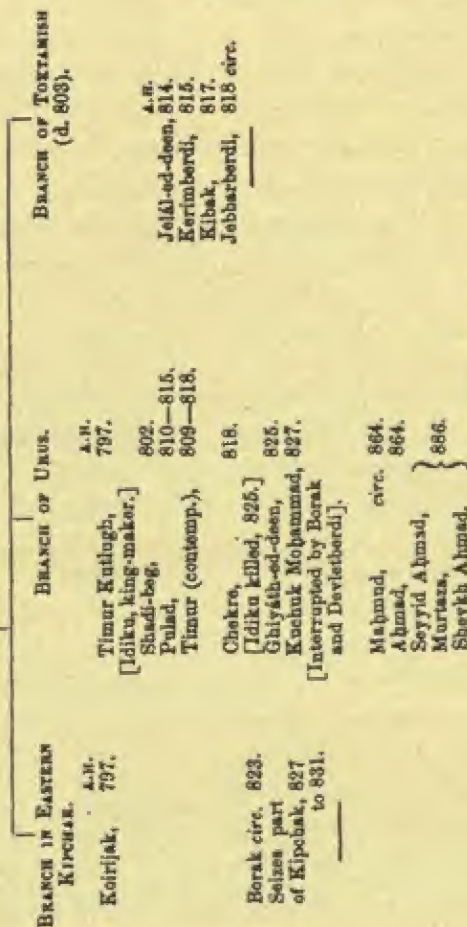
modated by an arrangement whereby he was allowed to retain the Krim (see pp. xxxiv, xxxv). With this exception the house of Kuchuk Mohammad, i. e. of Orda, held the dying Khánate of the Golden Horde down to the time of its absorption by Russia in 1502 (907).

The following table will give a clearer idea of this confused period of contemporary Kháns of rival families. It must be remarked that the rival Kháns not only ruled simultaneously in Kipchak, but held the same cities in the same years. The history of Serái and other large towns must have been the record of continual sieges and recaptures. In the earlier period of rival families (see p. xxv) the case was the same, and in that period the constant alternation of Kháns is well illustrated by the coins in the National Collection: as when we find Berdibeg, Kulna, Nuruz, and Khizr, all striking coins at Azák in 760; and Khizr, Timur Khojah, the anonymous Ordu Melik, and Kildibeg, all issuing coins at New Serái in 762. The coins of the second period of rival families, as represented in the British Museum, are unfortunately to a large degree deficient in dates; but the number of Kháns who struck in the same year at the same mint may be seen in the valuable numismatic summaries which Mr. Howorth judiciously appends to his account of each Khán. A still wider generalization may be looked for in M. Grigorieff's forthcoming treatise in the *Numismata Orientalia*.

SECOND PERIOD OF RIVAL FAMILIES.

FAMILY OF ORDA.

FAMILY OF SHEYBAN.



FAMILY OF TUKA-TIMUR.

Davletberdi (in the absence of Borak), 830.

Final submission to Russia, 907.

This is the end of the Golden Horde. Henceforth the history degenerates into the petty annals of its scattered fragments. Of these one alone belonged to the family of Orda : this was the direct heir of the great Khánate of Kipchak, the diminished and insignificant *Khánate of Astrakhán* [H. ii. 349—362], founded by a grandson of Kuchuk Moḥammad, Kásim, son of Maḥmood, in about 1466, and retained in his family until its abolition in 1554 by the Grand Prince of Moscow, who had long held the petty Kháns in his power. The other fragments of the Golden Khánate, the lines of Krim, Kazan, and Kazimof, belong to the house of Tuka-Timur.

C. *The Line of Tuka-Timur*.—Appanage, Great Bulgaria, and subsequently Krim and Kaffa ; occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde ; finally, Kháns of Kazan, Kazimof, and Krim. [H. ii. 198—216, 274, 363—626 ; *cf. esp.* 1074-5.]

Tuka-Timur was the youngest son of Juji, and was attached to the left (or Orda's) wing of the Golden Horde, but probably had his own camping-grounds on the Upper Volga, including part at least of Great Bulgaria. Almost nothing is known of this branch in its original seats. Mangu-Timur (of Batu's line) gave Ureng-Timur, son of Tuka-Timur, Krim and Kaffa, and the family being thus established north and south of Batu's Khánate soon began to interfere in its dynastic succession. We have seen how three Kháns of the first period of rival families belonged probably to Tuka-Timur's line, and one of the second period. But the chief importance of this branch is after the downfall of the Golden Khánate, which followed upon Timur's invasions. It is tolerably clear that the Ḥasan, who struck coins at Serái a little before the arrival of Toktamish, was, both before and after his invasion of Kipchak, ruler of Great Bulgaria,

whence he had been expelled by the Russians and whither he returned quickly, only to be again expelled by Timur. At this time he is spoken of as ruling conjointly with his son Moḥammad, whom Mr. Howorth, on strong evidence, identifies with Ulugh Moḥammad. This Ulugh Moḥammad was apparently invited to take the throne of Kipchak on the death of Dervish Khán, but it is not clear that he ever ruled the Golden Horde [H. ii. 1073], and it is certain that he could not have held it for any considerable time, as Ghiyáth-ed-deen speedily occupied it, and Ulugh Moḥammad took refuge with his kinsfolk in the Krim. Again he attempted to seize the Great Khánate after Borak's defeat and death at the hands of Kuchuk Moḥammad, but the latter, after a long struggle, compromised the contest by assigning the Krim to his rival (although Tuka-Timur's family appear to have held it, perhaps as vassals, from the days of Ureng). Ulugh Moḥammad did not remain long in the Krim, but leaving it to his brother's house betook himself, in 1438, to his old possession of Great Bulgaria, and there revived his father's (and perhaps his forefathers') Khánate, under the title of *Khánate of Kazan* [H. ii. 363—429], which, no longer overshadowed by the Great Khánate on its south, became an independent thorn in the side of the growing Muscovite giant. With the death, however, of Moḥammad Ameen, in 1519, the Moḥammadan posterity of the founder of Kazan came to an end, and Kháns of the true faith had to be transplanted from the Kazimof, Krim, Astrakhán and other stocks, under the auspices of Russia, who finally suppressed the Khánate and appointed a Russian governor of Kazan in 1552.

When Ulugh Moḥammad was murdered by his son Mahmoodék, in 1446, two of his other sons fled to Russia, and after some service in the Muscovite army one of these, Kásim, was granted the town and district of Gorodetz on the Oka, in the division of Riazan. He gave the town his own name, and the line of Kháns ruling here, and known as the *Kháns of Kazimof*

[H. ii. 429—438], were used by Russia to play off against their powerful neighbour at Kazan, and were allowed to supply a couple of Kháns to the greater Khánate on the extinction of Ulugh Moḥammad's direct Muslim line. This Khánate, which never had a really independent existence, was re-absorbed by Russia in 1678.

The most important of the three Khánates sprung from the house of Tuka-Timur was that of the Krim. Ulugh Moḥammad had a brother (at least so the balance of evidence leans), Taash-Timur, who was once a general under Toktamish, and struck coins in the Krim at the time of the second invasion of Timur-leng. Tash-Timur was the actual founder of the powerful dynasty of the *Kháns of the Krim* or Crimea [H. ii. 448—626], though his son, Hájjí Girai, is generally regarded as the first Khán. The Krim dynasty was always a vital element in the Eastern Question, and as an outpost of Turkey or an ally of Russia was an object of the highest consideration on both sides. The history of the long list of Krim Kháns (*cp. infra*, p. 192) is perhaps the clearest and most complete section in Mr. Howorth's great work. During the later phase of the Khánate its rulers became dependent upon Turkey; and this proved the beginning of their ruin. The inconvenience of these violent neighbours was agreed between Russia and Turkey, and the Khánate of Krim was extinguished by a treaty in 1783. A lineal descendant of these powerful Kháns, one Sultán Krim Girai Katti Girai, settled in Edinburgh and married a Scottish lady.*

D. *The Line of Sheyban* :—Appanage, the Uzbek or Khirghiz-Kazak country (between the Ural and Chu rivers); occasional Kháns of the Golden Horde;

* "Athenæum," No. 2762.

Kháns or Czars of Tiumen, *circ.* 1225—1659 ;
 Kháns of Bukhárá, 1500—1868, and of Khiva,
 1515—1872. [H. ii. 978—1010, 686—977].

When Batu invaded Hungary in 1240, his brother Sheyban accompanied him, and quitted himself so well that Batu not only made him King of Hungary, a title of a somewhat nominal value, but gave him an appanage of certain tribes north of Orda's Khánate. Sheyban was to camp in summer from the Ural mountains to the rivers Ilek and Irghiz, and in winter about the lands watered by the Sir, Chu, and Sarisu [H. ii. 978]. His descendant in the sixth generation, Mangu-Timur, was a contemporary of the great Khán Uzbeg of the Golden Horde, and from him the tribes of Sheyban's appanage took the name of Uzbegs, which has since become famous. On the extinction of Batu's line, the family of Sheyban supplied several Kháns to the Golden Horde (*vide supra*, pp. xiv., xvi.). Khizr Khán and his son Merdud were probably of this stock ; Pulad and Ilban were doubtless the sons of Mangu-Timur of those names ; Khaghan-Beg again was a son of Ilban ; and Tulun-Beg is perhaps to be identified with Tunka-beg Kundi, another son of Mangu-Timur. [H. ii. 980.] In the second period of rival families, after the overthrow of Toktamish, the house of Sheyban is represented, in all probability, by Dervish Khán and Seyyid Aḥmad, who seem to have been great grandsons of Tunka-beg Kundi. [H. ii. 980, 273].

The home-line of Sheyban [H. ii. 980—1010] remained in the original camping-grounds and assumed the title of *Czars of Tiumen*, under which they were obeyed over a great part of Siberia. They survived till 1659, when their country was occupied by the Kalmuks : but for some time before this their authority had been purely nominal.

Much more important were the branches descended from Pulad, son of Mangu-Timur, and once ruler of the Golden Horde. Pulad's two sons, Ibraheem and 'Arab-Sháh, were respectively

the founders of the *Khánates of Bukhára* [H. ii. 686—816] and *Khawázem* or *Khiva* [H. ii. 876—977]. The former was founded by Mohammad Sheybani, grandson of Abu-l-Kheyr, who was grandson of Ibraheem, in 1500, and survives to the present day, although General Kaufmann has made it a Russian dependency since 1868. 'Arab-Sháh, the founder of the Khánate of Khiva, is also known as, if not a Khán of the Golden Horde, at least a striker of coins in Kipchak just before the invasion of Toktamish (*suprà*, pp. xiv., xvi.). His descendant in the fifth generation, Ilbars Khán, took forcible possession of Transoxiana and adjacent provinces after Sheybani's death, probably about 1515, and his posterity remain Kháns of Khiva at the present day, though they have been tributary to Russia since 1872. The history and coinage of these Khánates, which sprang up on the ruins of the empire of Timur, belong to the succeeding volume, where also the fragments into which the Khánate of Bukhára broke when the central power became weak will be discussed.

It should be added that another son of Juji, Teval, was the chief of the Pechenegs, camping about the river Bug in Southern Russia, and was the grandfather of Nogai, who took a large part in the affairs of the Golden Horde, but afterwards fell out with Toktu and was driven, along with his tribes, who adopted the name of Nogais, beyond the Volga, and found settlements between the Ural and the Yemba. The history of this horde is very fragmentary, and their state was peculiarly migratory. They do not concern the numismatist, but those who desire the fullest obtainable information about them should consult Mr. Howorth, ii. 1011—1068.

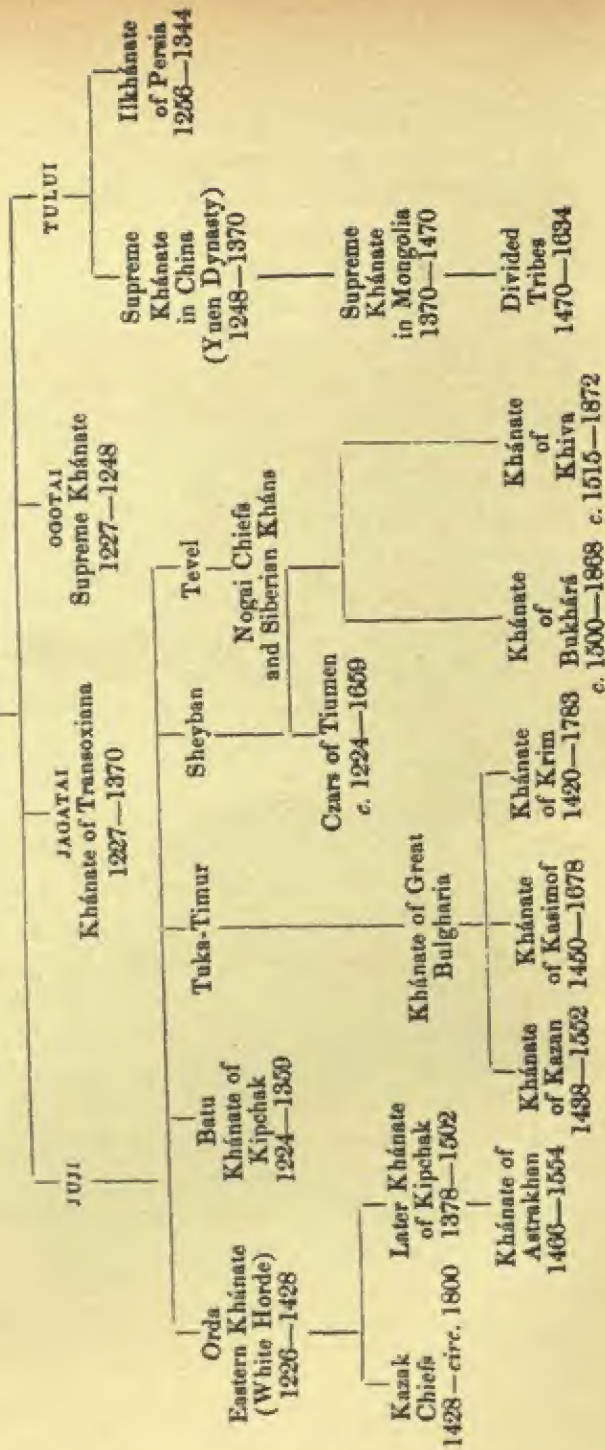
- vii. *The Line of Jagatai*:—Appanage: Mawara-n-nahr (Transoxiana, or Bukharia) with part of Kashghar, Badakhshán, Balkh, and Ghazneh, to the river Sind. (1227—1370).

The history of the descendants of Jagatai, in their appanage

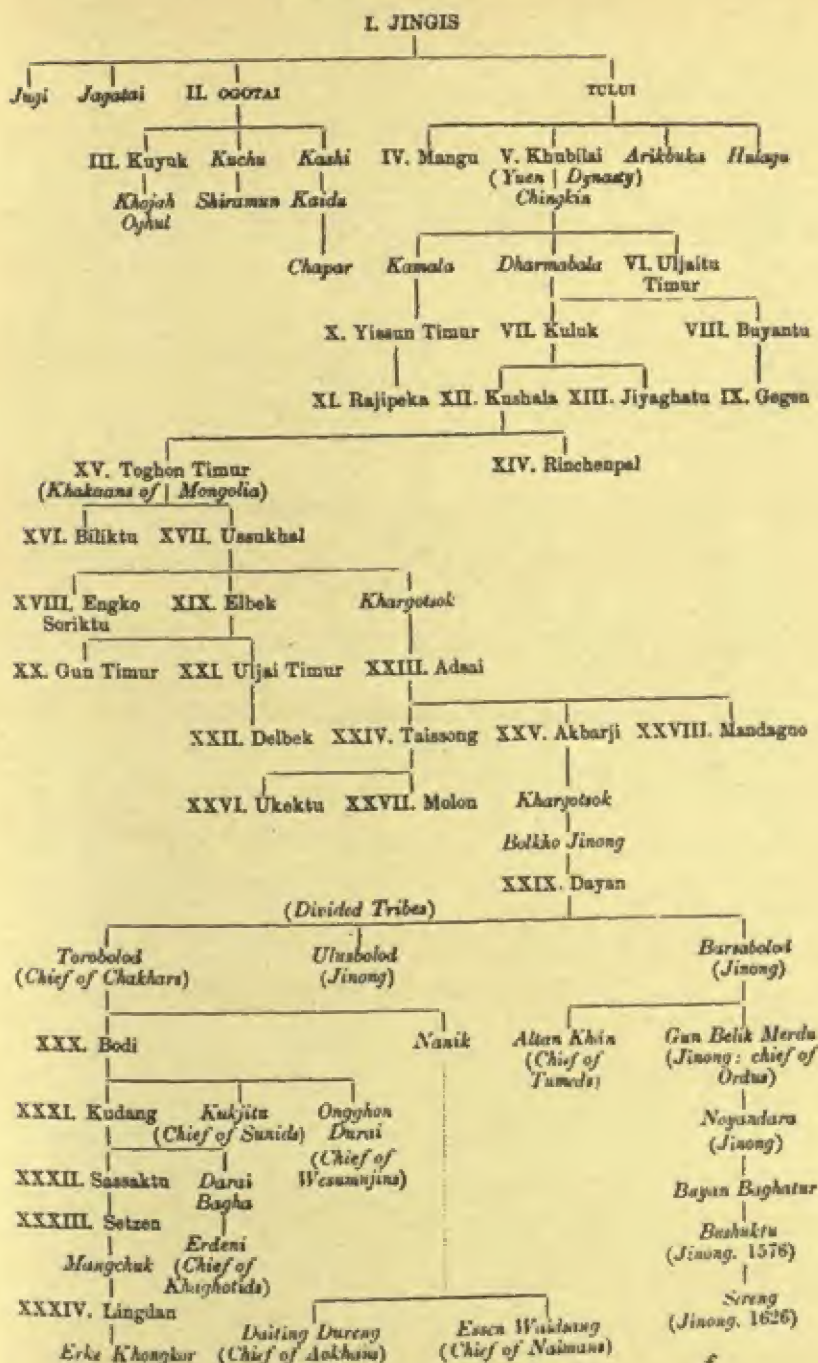
north of the Oxus and in Afghanistan and Kashghar, is the most obscure of all the branches of the family of Jingis. Chinese and Russian annals are available for the history of the houses of Tului and Juji, but Jagatai's heritage lay too far away to be matter of importance to these chronologists; and even the Persians, who were near neighbours of the Jagatai Kháns, furnish little trustworthy or consistent information. The actual history of the Transoxiane Khánate appears to have been singularly uneventful, and beyond occasional raids upon the disputed border territory of Persia, and not infrequent internal troubles, nothing of note is recorded of the family of Jagatai. It has been noticed before how they absorbed part of the appanage of Ogotai after Kaidu's death; the presence of Ogotai chiefs of some power and repute in Mawara-n-nahr is further demonstrated by the accession of two of their number, 'Alee and Danishmendjeh, to the Jagatai throne in the later days when the prestige of Jagatai's family had diminished and rival chiefs began to assert their independence. The history of this later period is exceedingly obscure, and even the order of succession of the Kháns is by no means certain, whilst the dates of accession and death are frequently conjectural. The list on page 200 has been drawn up, with the kind assistance of Mr. Howorth, from many authorities, but it can only claim to be provisional and tentative. As a proof of the obscurity which hangs over this part of Mongol history, M. Veliaminof-Zernof's paper on Termashirin and Senjar, in the *Mélanges Asiatiques*, iv. 137 ff., may be referred to. The great Timur brought the period of anarchy to an end in 1370; but the history and coinage of himself (and the two puppet-kháns, Suyurghatmish and Mahmood, of Ogotai's stock, who reigned in his name) and his successors belong to the Seventh Volume of this Catalogue.

SKETCH-TREE OF THE DYNASTIES SPRUNG FROM JINGIS KHÁN.

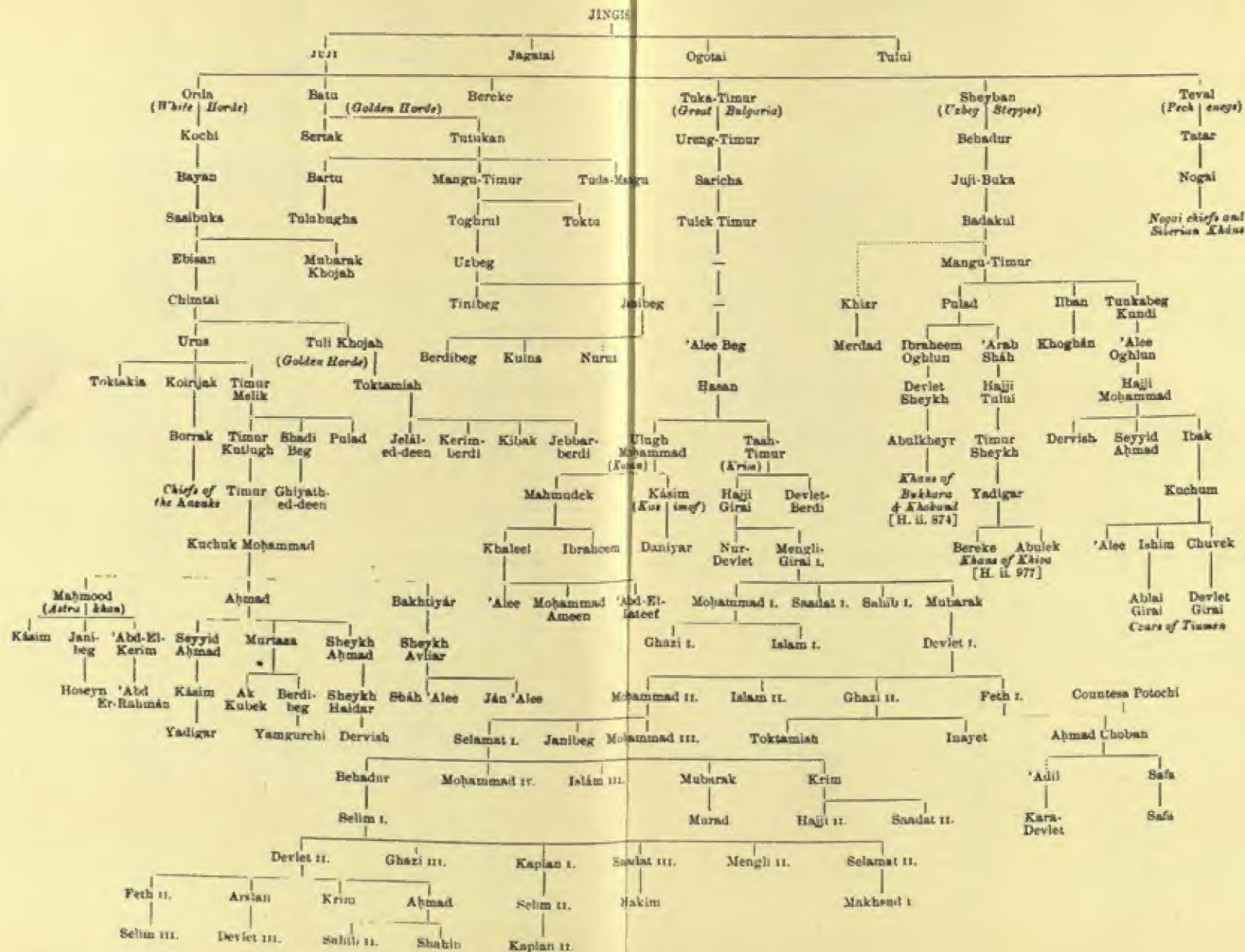
JINGIS



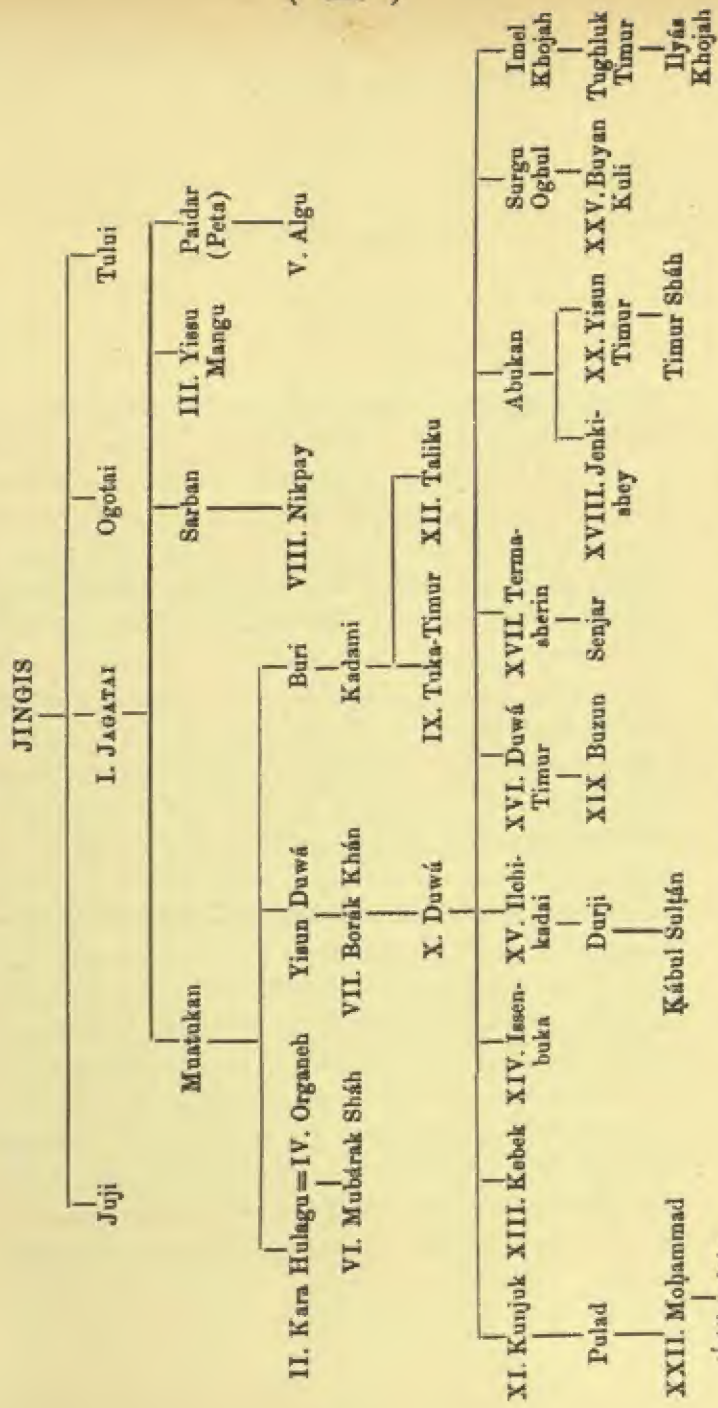
THE HOUSES OF OGOTAI AND TULUI : SUPREME KHANS.



(To follow p. 211)



THE HOUSE OF JAGATAI.*



* This table has been kindly arranged for me by Mr. Howorth.

II. THE COINAGE.

IN their coinage the Mongols usually adopted the language of the people they conquered. Thus the Yuen dynasty in China struck coins with Chinese inscriptions, the Ilkháns of Persia, Jagatai Kháns of Transoxiana, and the Kháns of the Golden Horde, all coming into contact chiefly with Moḥammadan peoples, issued coins with Arabic inscriptions. Nevertheless, the Mongols had a language and character of their own, and this appears at intervals upon their coins. The number and variety of Mongol inscriptions are, however, very limited, and the following remarks will enable any numismatist to decipher and understand them. The Mongol character (which is formed from the Uighur, a corruption of the Syriac introduced by the Nestorians into Central Asia) is usually written in perpendicular lines from the top to the bottom of the page; but on the coins the position of the accompanying Arabic inscriptions compels us to read the Mongol words horizontally from right to left (like the Arabic), and the convenience of printing makes it advisable to follow the same method here. The alphabet subjoined omits variations indicated merely by points, since such are omitted upon the coins. These variations are the two points *•* which placed over *kh* turn it into *gh*, and similarly (but beneath) *•* into *sh*. The only other pointed letter is the (initial and medial) *n*, and this is sometimes pointed on the coins. In one instance (no. 522) the two dots appear over the *gh* on the coin.





MONGOL ALPHABET.


Vowels.

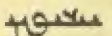
	Initial.	Medial.	Final.
a or e . . .	ᠠ (e ᠠ)	ᠡ	ᠢ
i . . .	ᠢ	ᠣ (ᠠ in diphth.)	ᠤ
u . . .	ᠤ (ö, ü, ᠤ)	ᠥ	ᠦ

Consonants.

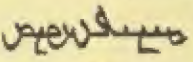

n . . .	ᠨ	ᠨ	ᠨ
b . . .	ᠪ	ᠪ	ᠪ
kh (gh) . . .	ᠬ	ᠬ	...
k (g) . . .	ᠭ	ᠭ	ᠭ (ᠭ)
m . . .	ᠮ	ᠮ	ᠮ
l . . .	ᠯ	ᠯ	ᠯ
r . . .	ᠷ	ᠷ	ᠷ
t (d) . . .	ᠲ	ᠲ	ᠲ
ch (j) . . .	ᠳ	ᠳ	...
s (sh) . . .	ᠰ	ᠰ	ᠰ
w . . .	ᠰ	ᠰ	...
y . . .	ᠶ	ᠶ	...


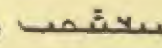
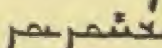


It must be observed that several of these characters undergo a process of corruption in the course of the coinage.  for example is often written ;  becomes almost , &c. The inscriptions however are so few that it is not easy to mistake them. The commonest formula is—

 *khaghanu*, *The Great Khán's*

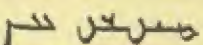
 [*darughā*], [*Viceroy's*]

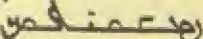
(Khán's name) *M. or N.'s*


 *deledkeguluk-* { (*striking*
sen, or
coinage.


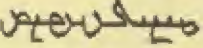

The space for the Khán's name is filled by , *Abaghāin*,  or  *Arghunu* or *Arghunun*,  *Arinchinturji* (= Gaikhatu, see below), or  *Baduīn*.


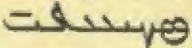


With the accession of Gházán a new formula was adopted and the preceding one disappears for ever:—

 *Tegrūn*, *By God's*

 *kūchundur*, *Power*

 *Ghazanu*, *Gházán's*

 *deledkeguluk-* } coinage.
sen,


The only Mongol inscription found on the coins of Uljaitu is  *Uljitu Sultan*: Aboo Sa'eed used  *Busāida*; Suleymán,  *Suliman Khan*, or  *Sultan Adil*; and

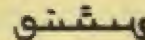
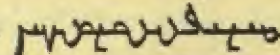
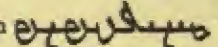







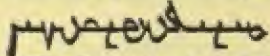
Nushirwan wrote his name simply *نوشیروان* *Nushirwan*, and possibly used the last-named title as well. On the coins of the Golden Horde only three Mongol names are found—*توگتوگ* *Tughtugu* = Toktu (No. 360); *جامبگ خان* *Jambag Khan* = Janibeg (No. 384); and *مشتاق* = *Tughtamish* or Toktamish (No. 522).

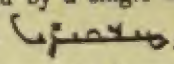

These are all the Mongol words occurring in this volume. A few of them require explanation. The terminations *خان* *in*, *و* *u*, *خان* *un*, attached to the names Abagha, Arghun, and Baidu, are merely the case-endings of the genitive of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd declensions, respectively, of Mongol substantives.* The words *ارینچین تورجی* *Arinčin Turji*, written on the coins of Gaikhatu, both in Arabic and Mongol (*ارینچین تورجی* *Arinčin Turji*) are a title of honour bestowed on that Khán, probably by the Lamas (as in the case of Kubilai's title, Chagrawardi), and represent, according to E. Burnouf, the Thibetan words *rintekhén-rdô-rdžé*, which mean "precious diamond." They are written ungrammatically, for they should have the genitive termination *خان*.†




The only Mongol words besides the Sultán's or Khán's names are five: *سپهر*, *سپهر*, *سپهر*, *سپهر*, *سپهر*; of which one alone presents any difficulty. The translations given above, on the authority of Schmidt, are perfectly apposite. The Ilkháns of Persia, always upholding the fiction that they acted as lieutenants of the Great Kháns of China, would naturally inscribe

* SCHMIDT, *Grammatik der Mongolischen Sprache*, p. 25.

† DE SAULCY, *Journal Asiatique*, III. xiii. 124.

their coins, at least at first, with such words as "the coinage of the Viceroy of the Khakaan," although the inscription might be modified under a later Khán to "By God's power, Gházán's coinage," as who should say, "Gházán D. G. Pers. Rex," when a less public acknowledgment of the Khakaan's suzerainty was considered sufficient.  is *khaghan* in the genitive case,  (which sometimes appears in a blundered or mutilated state) is the past participle of the causative form  (to "cause to strike") of the verb , to "strike," and means, therefore, "what has been caused to be struck," *i.e.* coinage. The other word of the inscription, which has generally been read  *darugha*, or "lieutenant," "viceroys" (*Stathalter*), is the one difficulty that is encountered in the reading of the Mongol inscriptions. I cannot admit that the word in question is *darugha*; and since coming to this conclusion I find that the lamented De Saulcy also refused to concur in the usual reading (*Journal Asiatique*, III. xiii. 124): but, like myself, he is unable to offer any other interpretation. The word on the coin is quite unlike Schmidt's spelling . The way it is printed in this volume nearly represents the actual appearance of the word on the coins, but the last letters should be, not  as the necessities of the type compelled me to print it, but . After comparing many examples, I am confident that the word is written . The first letter is precisely like the first letter of  *Abagha*, which occurs just below it, and is wholly unlike the first letter of , which stands lowest of all on the coin. The first letter is therefore not *d* but *a*. Of the second being

there is no dispute: but it is succeeded by a single stroke which is omitted in Schmidt's spelling of , but is undoubtedly present on every coin, and must be transcribed as *a* or *n*. Then follows the combination , which begins with *b* or *u*, and ends with a sign which does not belong to the Mongol alphabet as printed in books, and for which no probable interpretation at present suggests itself. Whatever the end of the word may be, the first four letters are *arnu* or *arab*, and not *daru* (gha).

Three characters occur on the coins of Gházán which are neither Mongol nor Arabic. They appear at the left side of the inscription of the reverse of thirty coins, varying in date from 696 to 703 of the Hǐreh; and though the engraver has sometimes executed them in a rough and corrupt manner, the forms of  these signs are constant, and may be reproduced thus: Schmidt regards them as Thibetan, but admits that  they are to be read as such "nicht mit voller Sicherheit."  He says, "Der erste ist ein vollkommenes tibetisches *Tscha*, der zweite kann *kra* oder *gra* und der dritte *ra* gelesen werden. Es könnten diese drei Charactere *Tschakrawádh* bedeuten und auf den Titel des Gross-Chans Bezug haben, dessen auf diesen Münzen (gegen die Gewohnheit) sonst keine Erwähnung geschieht. *Chubilai* erhielt von den tibetischen Lamas den indischen Titel *Tschakrawarti* (Weltherrscher, oder der das [Welt-] Rad Drehende; mongolisch: *Kürdüni Ergigüläktsehi*) und wird, wo von ihm in mongolischen Büchern vorkommt, überall *Tschakrawarti* genannt. Zwar lebte *Chubilai* nicht mehr zur Zeit der Regierung *Ghasan's*, sein höchster Ehrentitel kann aber, als den Gross-Chan bezeichnend, fortwährend in Gebrauch geblieben seyn." *

* *Forschungen in Gebiete der älteren religiösen, politischen, und literarischen Bildungsgeschichte der Völker Mittel-Asiens, vorzüglich der Mongolen und Tibeter*: von I. J. SCHMIDT (St. Petersburg, 1824). Nachtrag. 2-3.

The explanation just quoted is halting and far-fetched; but it is open to a much more serious objection. The letters in question are not Thibetan letters. M. Terrien de LaCoutperie, who has devoted much labour and genius to the study of Asiatic Alphabets, and has kindly investigated this question for me, states—"Les trois signes étranges que portent les monnaies en question de Gházán sont en écriture Bachspa. Ils forment sans nul doute la marque (*niéchan*) 'difficile à contrefaire' * qu'il fit graver sur le nouveau coin (*sikké*) à l'aide duquel il espérait remédier aux inconvénients croissants de la fausse monnaie et de l'agiotage. Gházán, dont la facilité pour les langues et l'instruction en fait d'histoire sont bien connues, avait eu pour instituteur un *bakschi* chinois, qui lui avait enseigné les alphabets Uigur et Mongol.† On ne saurait donc être surpris de le voir se servir d'une écriture faite spécialement pour le Mongol sur l'ordre de Khubilāi Khān par le lama Bachspa et publiée par décret impérial en 1269, avec injonction de l'employer pour tous les documents officiels.‡ Pendant toute la durée de la dynastie (Yuen) que ce grand souverain avait fondée en Chine, nous avons des traces des efforts incessants par lesquels ses successeurs essayèrent d'établir régulièrement l'emploi de cette nouvelle écriture. Mais ce fut en vain; et bien que nous ayons jusqu'en 1354 des monnaies à légende Bachspa, il avait fallu dès 1286 tolérer l'usage de l'ancienne écriture Uigure, qui, perfectionnée successivement §,

* Cf. D'Ohsson, *Histoire des Mongols*, vol. iv. p. 463.

† D'Ohsson, *ibid.*, pp. 154, 339.

‡ Cette écriture carrée n'est qu'une adaptation du Tibétain carré comme on le voit par la grande ressemblance des caractères des deux écritures. L'ordre des caractères Bachspa est le même que celui du syllabaire Tibétain. Son auteur avait succédé en 1260 comme grand Lama près la cour Mongole à Saadja Bandida qui avait occupé cet office pendant sept ans et était mort sans avoir terminé l'adaptation dont il avait été chargé de l'écriture Uigure à la langue Mongole.

§ Et définitivement par Tsordji Oair sous le règne de Ha-shang Khān.

était restée d'un usage général. Après avoir été employée occasionnellement pendant plus de quatre-vingt-cinq ans, l'écriture Bachspa n'exista plus qu'à l'état de souvenir.

Des quelques ouvrages traduits du chinois en Mongol et publiés en Bachspa * il ne nous est guère parvenu qu'une copie chinoise très corrompue † du *Pek Kia Sing*, le livre des 'cent' noms de famille. Mais nous avons heureusement quelques inscriptions importantes ‡ en style lapidaire et un certain

Cf. *T'ing wan K'e Mung*, a Chinese grammar of the Manchu Tartar language, translated with introductory notes on *Manchu Literature*, by A. Wylie, (Shanghai, 1855, 8vo.), pp. xxiv, xxv. Klaproth dit que ce fut sous le règne de Djenesek Khan de 1307 à 1311. Cf. *Verzeichniss der chianischen und mandtschischen Bücher der Königl. Bibliothek zu Berlin*, Paris, 1822, et *Archives Paléographiques* (Paris, 1870, 8vo.), vol. I. p. 88.

* Notamment le "Livre sur la Piété filiale" (*Hiao King*), publié en 1307.

† Par la tendance constante du copiste chinois à donner aux caractères Bachspa les formes des caractères Chinois homonymes.

‡ La plus importante de celles qui ont été publiées est un édit de Timur Khan (7^e lune de 1294) provenant du temple de Sung-Kiang fu, par lequel est recommandé le culte de Confucius.

Voici quelques-unes des sources importantes à consulter sur l'histoire et la nature de l'écriture Bachspa :—

字學典 K. 1, fol. 30 sq. Dans la grande Cyclopédie en 10,000 vol. de Khien Lung.

續弘簡錄元史 K. 41, f. 16. (Biographie de Pak-see-po).

書史會要 K. 9.

元史 K. 202.

石星錄華.

J. Klaproth, *Verzeichniss*, O.C.

Conon de la Gabelentz, *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, vol. II. p. 1.

A. Wylie, *T'ing wan K'e Mung*, O.C. On an ancient inscription in Chinese and Mongol, from a stone tablet at Shanghai, in *Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Part v., 1855 (Hong Kong, 8vo.), pp. 65—81. Sur une inscription Mongole en caractères Pa'-see-po, in *Journal Asiatique*, Juin, 1862, pp. 461—471.

G. Pauthier, *Rapport sur deux Médailles en Cuivre Jaunes trouvées à Sourabaya, île de Java*, in *Journal Asiatique*, Avril-Mai, 1860, pp. 321—338.

nombre de monnaies des Yuen par lesquelles nous connaissons plusieurs variantes des caractères. En comparant ces variantes et en tenant compte de la différence entre le style lapidaire des inscriptions et les formes plus lâchées d'une écriture relativement cursive, on reconnaîtra de suite que les caractères inconnus des monnaies de Gházán appartiennent à cette écriture. Le premier signe surtout est frappant de ressemblance avec la première lettre de la syllabe *Mas* équivalente du signe cyclique 𐰃 des monnaies des Yuen. Mais il n'y a pas lieu d'y chercher une indication de date puisque les mêmes signes Bachspa figurent sur des monnaies de Gházán de plusieurs années. Les deux signes suivants bien que d'un aspect moins frappant que le premier, à cause de leur tracé cursif, ne nous offrent pas de difficulté et se lisent *Kha son*, transcription aussi exacte du nom de Ghazan que le permettait le syllabaire Bachspa, qui de même que son prototype tibétain n'avait pas d'aspirées sonores des différentes classes qu'il remplaçait par les aspirées sourdes. Les deux derniers signes nous donnant le nom de Ghazan, nous induisent à considérer le premier signe *Ma* comme une abbréviation du nom de *Mahmud*, qu'il avait assumé en montant sur le trône."

With the exception of the Mongol inscriptions and the Bachspa or Bashpa transcription for which M. de LaCouperie has found so satisfactory an explanation, the coins of the Mongols present no linguistic difficulties to the Arabic student.

De l'alphabet de Pa'-me-pa et de la tentative faite par Khoubilai Khan au XIII^e siècle de notre ère pour transcrire la langue figurative des Chinois au moyen d'une écriture alphabétique, ibid. Janvier, 1862, pp. 5—47. C'est le travail le plus complet.

J. Edkins, *An account of Sanscrit and Mongolian characters found in Chinese books*, in *Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Hong Kong, 1855, pp. 101—108.

V. Grigorieff, *Lettre adressée à la Société Asiatique de Paris sur l'origine et les Monuments de l'Écriture carrée dont l'invention est attribuée au Pa-py-lama*, in *Journal Asiatique*, Juin, 1861, pp. 522—558.

The Arabic character employed on the coins of the Mongols varies from stiff square Koofee to ornamented Naskhee: examples of square Koofee arranged ornamentally are found in Aboo-Sa'eed's coinage, and on a coin of Nushirwán.

The coinage of the Great-Kháns is represented here only by its Persian issues: the currency of the Yuen dynasty, in Mongol and Chinese, belonging to the Chinese and not the Arabic series.* The earliest coin of the Mongols with Arabic inscriptions, and probably their earliest with any inscriptions, is that struck at Tiflee in the year 642. We know that Turakina, the empress, who governed the Mongol kingdoms in the interval between her husband Ogotai's death in 639 and the general Diet which was held in 644 for the election of Kuyuk, appointed Arghun to the governorship of Persia in the place of the former governor Kurguz. This coin of 642 may have been issued by Arghun on his arrival. Or it may have been struck by some pretender to the throne, who considered the interregnum, and the dissatisfaction caused by Turakina's rule, a favourable opportunity for striking a blow for sovereignty. The coin (or rather two coins, for there is a second with mint and date probably Kenjeh, 642†) bears the familiar Anatolian and Georgian device of a mounted bowman, with dog, and presents no indication of the striker's name except the obscure inscription *الغ منقل الوش نيك* (thus pointed on some of the coins) which has been interpreted in more than one way. M. Bartholomaei‡ points the last word *بيك*, and regards *Alush Beg* as the name of the Viceroy at Tiflee under Turakina. We know, however, that the name of this Viceroy was Arghun, and the attribution of the name *Alush Beg* to him must be regarded as extremely

* The Yuen were miserable minters, and only twenty-seven varieties of their coins are known. The inscriptions are sometimes in pure Mongol, sometimes in Chinese, sometimes in both, and the year of issue is in the Bashpa character.

† On the three specimens in the Jena Collection, Prof. Stickel finds but one mint, which he reads Nakhjewán.

‡ *Bulletin de la Soc. Archéol. de St. Petersbourg*, ii. 236—239.

doubtful, whilst Langlois' suggestion that the name may belong to Temujin Utsuken, brother of Jingis, is hardly worth considering. Prof. Grigorieff* omits the points which on some of the coins are placed over the *س* of *الوس*, and reads the inscription *الخ منقل الوس نبد* (coin) of the great Mongol Ulus:† an explanation which satisfies the sense, though it partly interferes with the actual pointing of the inscription. As, however, the pointing varies on different specimens,† M. Grigorieff's reading may probably be the correct one.



Of Kuyuk the British Museum collection has no coin, except those issued in his name by his vassal Dawith V. of Georgia, which do not belong to the Arabic section of the Catalogue.‡ Mangu's name (*مونغكا* = *Mōngké*) occurs alone on five coins, and in conjunction with Hulagu's on seven more. The former (with dates 652 and 653) were probably issued by the governor of Persia, Arghun, who apparently held Tiflis for some time after, as well as before, Hulagu's invasion. Hulagu's coinage begins in 652, but we must regard the copper coin issued in this year with his name as rather a symbol of the terror caused by his advance than as an actual issue of his own mint, for El-Môsil was not yet taken in 652. The coin was probably issued by Lulu, whose type it bears; and the fact that the two following coins appear to have been hastily struck over old issues of Lulu confirms this view.

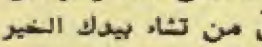
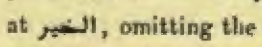
No name of any Great-Kaán appears on the Persian coinage after Mangu's death; but the vassalage of the Persian Ilkhāns was none the less admitted. Khubilai's supremacy is allowed on Hulagu's later coins in the words *قَاآنَ الْأَعْظَمَ*, in contrast with Hulagu's lower title *إِيلْخَانُ الْمَعْظَمِ*. This, or some equivalent acknowledgment of dependence, was expressed on the

* *Ibid.* ii. 342—345. I owe these references to the courtesy of M. W. Tiesenhausen.

† Cf. my *Unpublished Arabic Coins from the Coll. of the Rev. T. Calvert* (*Nusimatic Chronicle*, N.S. xix. 81).

coins of the various Ilkháns, up to the time of Gházán, i.e., throughout the reign of Khubilai: but with Gházán's accession, shortly following Khubilai's death, the custom was dropped, and the coins no longer bear any reference to the distant Great-Khán.

The series of coins of the Ilkháns, or Mongols of Persia, in the British Museum, is large and comprehensive. It consists of nearly 350 coins, of which three-fourths are silver, only 13 being gold, and 75 copper. Every Khán from Hulagu to Nushirwán is represented, except Arpa and Moosá, whose reigns together did not amount to eight months. In the fine series of Arghun's coinage only one year of his reign is omitted, and only two in Gházán's, whilst the two hundred examples of Aboo-Sa'eed's mints represent every year save one from 717 to 734; and many years are recorded by the issues of several different cities. The value of the coins in fixing the duration of each reign is especially seen in the issues of the puppet Kháns who were set up by the rival ameyrs from 736 to 745. Thus Moḥammad (736-8) is represented by coins of 737 and 738; Toghá-Timur, 738, 739, 741 and 74x; Jehán-Timur, 740; Sati Beg, 739, 741, 74x; Suleymán, 740, 741, 742, 743, 745, and perhaps later dates, unless nos. 336—340 (with only the title  or ) belong more properly to Nushirwán; and Nushirwán, 747, 754, 756?

The Arabic inscriptions on the coins of the Mongols of Persia present little that is remarkable. The religious formulas generally consist of the ordinary لا إله إلا الله with variations in the conclusion: صلى الله عليه, &c. The marginal inscription used by Hulagu and Abaga, قل اللهم مالك الملك تؤتي الملك من تشاء وتنزع الملك ممن تشاء وتعز من الخير  from the Kúrán, iii. 25, is peculiar, both in rarity of occurrence, and in the breaking-off at الخير, omitting the end : the same formula is found on the coins of Bence Naṣr of Granada

(*cf.* vol. ii. p. 47). Gházán was an ardent Shiya'ee, yet the formulas of the house of 'Alee do not appear on his coins, and first come to light under Uljaitu, on whose coins we find not merely *على ولي الله*, but the whole list of the Twelve Imáms in the inscription *اللهم صلى على محمد وعلى الحسن والحسين وعلى محمد ومحمد وجعفر وموسى وعلى محمد وعلى والحسن ومحمد الحجة*, which occurs on most of Uljaitu's issues, as do occasionally the Shiya'ee formulas *بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم*, and *الحمد لله رب العالمين*. The first silver coin of Uljaitu is a most remarkable piece. It bears two Kúrán inscriptions (xlvi. 29 and xxiv. 54) which are not found on any other coin, and also the formula of the four orthodox Khaleefehs *أبو بكر الصديق وعمر الفاروق وعثمان ذو النورين وعلي أبو السبطين عليهم السلام جميعين*. The names of the four orthodox Khaleefehs, without these epithets however, occur commonly on Uljaitu's and Aboo-Sa'eed's coinage, although the highest place was awarded to 'Alee. Another unusual Kúrán inscription is *فسيكفيكم الله وهو السميع العليم* (Kur. ii. 131), arranged in an ornamental border on Aboo-Sa'eed's coins (*e.g.* no. 175), where also occurs the verse from Soorah lxvii. 1, *تبارك الذى بيده الملك وهو على كل شئ قدير*, which recurs on no. 219 with the words *حبنا الله* prefixed. Other religious phrases on the Ilkhán coinage are *بسم الله* or *بسم الله الكريم*, *الله الأمر من قبل ومن بعد*, *الحمد لله*, *المنة لله*, *العظيم*, *نعم التصر من الله* (of which the reading *من* occurring beneath rev. area of looped-square type of Aboo-Sa'eed is not absolutely certain); and the benedictory formulas *خلد الله* (nos. 280, 288), *خلد الله ملكه ودولته*, *خلد ملكه*, *خلد*, *بذل عظيمًا* (no. 260), and *رضى عنه*, *الله سلطانه*.

The Arabic titles on the coins of the Mongols of Persia offer scarcely any variety. *قآن الأعظم* is the title given to the Great-Kaán or Khakaan (Mangu or Khubilai), and *خان* Khán

at first, and **إيلخان المعظم** afterwards, to his Persian representatives. Hulagu himself changed his own title from **خان** to **إيلخان المعظم**, the former being used during Mangu's reign, and the latter during Khubilai's. Abaga, Aḥmad, and Arghun used the latter title, as well as the Mongol title, but the first on his earlier coins inscribed no other title than **قآن العادل**, which probably referred to Khubilai, in which case Abaga's own title does not appear on these coins. Gai-khatu and Baidu have only Mongol titles. Gházán as a rule uses no title, and simply inscribes himself [By the power of God] Gházán Maḥmūd [Ghasan's coinage], the bracketed words being in Mongol character; on one silver coin (no. 120), however, he calls himself **سلطان الأعظم غازان محمود**, and on two copper coins he uses the title **غازان قآن محمود**, whereby it appears that the discontinuance of the insertion of the Great-Kaán's title was accompanied by the assumption of the hitherto superior title **قآن** by Gházán himself. Uljaitu is the first to indulge in the luxury of many names which Mohammedan sovereigns commonly affect: his titles are **المولى السلطان الأعظم مالك رقاب الأمر أولجایتو سلطان غياث الدین والدین خدابنده محمد**, comprising a curious mixture of Arabic, Persian, and Mongol words, which do not, however, all appear on every coin. Aboo-Sa'eed's ordinary appellation is **السلطان الأعظم أبو سعيد بهادر خان**, but **المولى** is sometimes prefixed, and **العالم العادل** or **ابن السلطان** substituted for **الأعظم**, and in one instance **قائن أعظم** (*sic*) occurs; whilst on many coins only a short selection from these titles appears. With the lesser Kháns who followed Aboo-Sa'eed, **السلطان** alone, or followed by **العادل**, or (once) **العالم**, or (once) **الأعظم**, suffices; and **خان** is only added after Suleymán's name. Even Sāti Beg, though a woman, does not change the title.

Forty-seven known towns appear as mint-places on the coins

of the Mongols of Persia, besides the following eleven, which I have not been able to identify: **حطير**, **جادر**, **ملسميلحد** (**بوركان**), **كلك** (perhaps **كلك**), **كك**, **بردل**, **بانه**, (**الخطمية** = perhaps * a form of **بوزجان**), **شاکان** (which I believe to be an inversion of **کاشان**), **کسر شیخ** (apparently **Sheykh Kebeer**), **کیز** and **تل لرس**. Mints sometimes appear with and sometimes without the definitive **ال**: thus we find **باران** and **بصرة**, **الموصل** (see note, p. 81) and **موصل**, **الباران** and **بصرة**, **أرزن الرّوم**. **الجزيرة** and **جزيرة**, **البصرة** appears in the abbreviated forms **أرزن** and **أرزروم**. **مدينة** is prefixed occasionally to the names of towns such as **تبريز** and **کاشان**, and **المحروسة** is appended to **ماردين**. It is noteworthy that although Uljaitu is stated to have laid the foundations of Sul-tāneeyeh in 704, a coin bearing that mint-name (with **ال** prefixed) occurs among Ghāzān's issues, without date indeed, but presumably not later than Ghāzān's death in 703. The coin, however, is double-struck, and may have been merely an old coin used for the new city and restruck.

The mint and date formula, which is full in Hulagu's time, becomes more and more curtailed as the series advances. At first we find the usual phrase **هذا الدرهم ب** prefixed, and on four coins (nos. 21—24) of Hulagu the word **الدرهم** is qualified by the epithet **المبارک**. Very soon, however, the unnecessary words are dropped out, and we find **ضرب بغداد**, **ضرب تبريز**, and the like, with the verbal noun instead of the verb, and without any denomination or preposition. "Coinage of Tebrez" was found to serve all the purposes of the more tedious phrase, "This dirhem was struck at Tebrez." The date is often put in a different place from the mint, and **فی** is generally omitted before **سنة**. The dates are given in

* M. Tiesenhausen suggests **نورجان** for **نورجان**: cf. *Frachin, De l'Ichan*, num. no. 168, tab. II.

numeral words, not ciphers, with one exception (no. 129), in which the unit is a cipher. The month (with or without *فى*) is not infrequently prefixed to the word *سنة*, or sometimes the expression *فى شهر سنة* is adopted (no. 91, 121a, 128, 175, &c.). The phrases *فى أيام* *ضرب فى أيام*, or *دولة*, or *فى أيام دولة*, are sometimes used by Uljaitu, prefixed to his own title on the reverse area, and the second and third of these phrases are similarly employed by Aboo-Sa'eed. The three coins bearing the inscription *عدلية شيراز* are very noteworthy, but I leave the interpretation of the expression, which I take to represent *سنة عدلية شيراز*, to the consideration of my friends, Professor Stickel and M. Tiesenhausen. The dates are always given from the era of the Hijreh, except one gold and fifteen silver coins of Aboo-Sa'eed, which all bear the date year 33 of the *Khánian Era*, which was established by Gházán on the 1st of Rejeb, 701 A.H., but only appears on the coinage in Aboo-Sa'eed's time. On the few overlapping dates in the series of coins of the Mongols of Persia, see notes to pp. 11, 12, 18, 29.

The inscriptions on the coins of the Mongols of Persia are often arranged in geometrical borders, sometimes of a complicated character, and in some cases the border may help to determine the date (see note to p. 62). The surface of the coin is commonly adorned with numerous points, stars, and ornaments, none of which seem of any special import, and of which none have therefore been noted in the Catalogue. The same remark applies to the numerous blunders of the engraver which are noticeable in this series: it would serve no useful purpose to record them. As a rule we do not find figures of animals or men on the coins of the Ilkháns; and with the exception of the peacock on some silver coins of Arghun, such figures when they do occur are found only on the copper issues. The head and cross-legged figure common on the coins of the Atábegs of El-Mósil are also found on the early copper

pieces of the Ilkháns; and the Two-headed Eagle of the Benec Zengce and the Urtuķees appears on an Irbil coin of Abaga: the dragon, lion passant, lion and sun, peacock, ibex, hare, and radiate sun, are also among the figures that are found on the copper coinage of the Mongols of Persia.

The weight of the Ilkhánian coinage evidently underwent several reforms. The few gold coins will scarcely serve to prove any theory, but their weights are fairly normal, 63 to 70 grs. for the deenár, and 133·8 for the double deenár; Aboo-Sa'eed's being rather lower. The dirhems, however, present a systematic order of changes. At first they have very nearly the normal dirhem-weight of the time, averaging 38—40 the dirhem, and 18·2 (for 19 or 20) the half-dirhem. Under Arghun the average falls to 37, and we know that a financial crisis occurred in Gaikhatu's reign, and an attempt was made to force a paper currency on the people. Under Gházán and Uljaitu a new standard appears: * the dirhem seems to have been assimilated to the deenár standard, for we find a general average of 16·5, 33, and 66, for half-dirhem, dirhem, and double dirhem; and apparently a six dirhem piece was in circulation, of a weight of 198 grs. Aboo-Sa'eed, again, made a new change, for his pieces average 54, 25, and 163—179, from which it would appear that his standard dirhem weighed 55 grs., the half 27·5, and the triple dirhem 165. The period succeeding Aboo-Sa'eed is scarcely worth taking as evidence of standard: the metal was debased, the size reduced, and the weight irregular.

The coins of the *Kháns of the Golden Horde* in the British Museum number more than two hundred and twenty specimens, all silver, except nine copper pieces, but present very little of interest or variety in their inscriptions. Their size is

* Cf. M. de LaCouverie's note, above, p. xlix.

very small (average diameter .65 inch), and the weight is proportionately reduced, and appears to represent a standard dirhem of 24 grs. The little space for inscriptions is further diminished by the geometrical borders in which they are usually set. Very few religious formulas are found on them (only in fact لا إله إلا الله وحده and لا إله إلا الله محمد رسول الله on the earlier coins, scarcely ever occurring after Uzbeg's time, and الملك لله الواحد and three doubtful and obscure inscriptions), and the two sides are generally occupied, the one with the name and title of the Khán, the other with the mint and date of the coin. The titles are generally very short, and العادل (*sic*) قان, or السلطان الأعظم, or السلطان are the forms employed, the last becoming almost universal among the later Kháns, when also the benediction خلد الله ملكه is appended. Very commonly no title but خان appears; and in some cases this is involved in an ornamental monogram. The occurrence of the name of Jani-beg on the coinage of Azeez (p. 161), with the epithet المرحوم (nearly corresponding to the German expression *der Selige*) "the deceased," is the only noteworthy fact in relation to the titles occurring on the coins of Kipchak.







The mint and date formula is reduced to its smallest dimensions. The noun ضَرْب is used, the preposition ب is generally omitted before the mint, and في is often dropped before the date; even سنة does not always occur, and the date is given in Indian ciphers, which the engraver commonly reverses or inverts or otherwise misplaces. The Mints of the Golden Horde are important as factors in the problematical history and geography of the family of Juji. The following is a list of the mints occurring on the coins of each Khán in the British Museum Collection:—


	Bulghar	Sarai	Gulistan	New Sarai	New Gulistan	Khauwraam	Krim	New Krim	Azakh	Ordu
1 Batu (or Bereke)	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 Mangu-Timur	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
3 Tuda-Mangu	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
4 Toktu	-	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
5 Uzbek	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
6 Janibeg	-	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	-	-
7 Berdibeg	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	+	+	-
8 Kulna	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-
9 Nuruz	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	+	-
10 Khizr	-	-	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	-
11 Timur Khojah	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
12 Kildibeg	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	+	-
13 Murid	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14 Mir Pulad	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-
15 'Azeez	-	-	+	+	+	-	-	-	-	-
16 Abdallah	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+
17 Khaghan	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
18 Moq. Bulak	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
19 Toktamish	-	+	-	+	-	+	+	+	+	+
20 Beg Pulad	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
21 Shadibeg	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
22 Pulad	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-
23 Kibak	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
24 Seyyid Ahmad	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25 Devletberdi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
26 Kuchuk Moq.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27 Mahmood	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

. The numbers in this table are intended to aid the eye across the two pages.

Besides these mints, *Sighnák*, the capital of the White Horde, occurs on the one piece of *Urus Khán* in the collection. *Hájji*, for *Hájji Tarkhán*, occurs once on *Toktamish's* coinage; and *Beled*, probably meaning *Krím*, on that of *Beg Pulad*. One coin, bearing the name *Moḥammad*, and mint *Ulus Bulghár*, I believe to have been struck by *Ulugh*, not *Kuchuk*, *Moḥammad*.

Several of these mints are undoubtedly synonyms of others. On a coin of *Murid Khán* (no. 474) we find the words *كلتان للراى* "Gulistán for Serái," and there can be no doubt that *Gulistán*, or "Rose garden," was a name given to *Serái*, and it is probable that *Ordu*, which means simply "Camp," was another name of the old capital of the Golden Horde. Similarly, the later and more splendid capital built higher up the *Volga*, and generally known as *New Serái*, or *Great Serái*, or *Janibeg's Serái*, was also designated on the coins *New Gulistán*, and probably *New Ordu* and *Great Ordu* are names also applying to it (see *Howorth* ii. 184 ff.). When two names of the same *Serái* occur in one year with the name of the same *Khán*, we must conclude there were two issues from the mint in the same year. A third *Serái* is found among the Golden Horde mints: *Serái Chuk* (for *Kuchuk*) or *Little Serái*, built by *Batu* on the *Yaik* or *Ural*. *Hájji Tarkhán*, which becomes the principal mint towards the close of the power of the Golden Horde, is the city on the *Caspian* now known as *Astrakhan*. It was destroyed by *Timur*, and rebuilt on a different site, and to this new city the mint *New Hájji Tarkhán*, occurring on a coin of *Shadibeg* not in the National collection, may refer. *Bulghár*, or *Bolghari*, on the left bank of the Upper *Volga*, was the chief mint of the *Kháns* of *Kipchak* in the early days of the *Khánate*, and it remained long the second town (after *Serái*) in their dominions. Its series of coins are imperfectly represented in the *British Museum*; but are known to extend uninterruptedly from *Batu* to *Kuchuk Moḥammad*.

The ornaments of the Kipchak coinage are few and insignificant: the damghah, however, of Batu, or Bereke (crossed by the ن of قان on the obv.)  should be compared with the Persian coins bearing Mangu's name, whereon a similar form  occurs; and the damghah , , or , which is found on many of the earlier coins of the Golden Horde, probably has some signification, and the same may be said of the  which occurs on the coins of the Krim Kháns, and which, together with the practice of dating from the year of accession used by Shahin Girai, are the only noteworthy points about the short series of Krim coins here described (pp. 194-9).

Of the Jagatai Kháns the National collections possesses but three coins, struck by Danishmendjeh and Buyan Kuli, of whom the former was of the stock of Ogotai, though he sat on the Jagatai throne and employed the Bukhárá mint. Buyan Kuli struck at Otrár (?). Except that each of these princes called himself خاقان (as might be expected in a line that never owned the sovereignty of the Supreme Kháns descended from Khubilai), there is nothing remarkable in their coinage. The two coins of Hoseyn, Kert chief of Herat, and nominal vassal of the Jagatai Kháns, are more noteworthy. The names and epithets of the four Orthodox Khaleefehs appear in the obv. margin, with the unusual form عثمان أبو نورين instead of ذو النورين; whilst the rev. margin presents the curious date formula  عن أمر قان في سنة في بلدة هراة ضائها الله. The notices of D'Ohsson and De Guignes enable us to attribute these coins to Hoseyn Mo'izz-ed-deen, who in 752 (A.D. 1351) was compelled by the Ameer Kazgan to acknowledge the supremacy of the Jagatai Khán, Buyan Kuli, and to do homage to him at Samarkand. The coin struck in this very year is a notable testimony to this act of submission, which

the words *عن أمر قان* indicate in a sufficiently emphatic manner.*

The petty dynasties that sprung up on the ruins of the Mongol empire in Persia, and lasted to the coming of Timur, are appended to this volume. They consist first of the Jelairs, who after setting up various puppet Kháns on the throne of Hulagu, finally asserted their own title to sovereignty, and founded a Dynasty which ruled a large part of Persia for nearly fifty years, and even returned to claim what Timur had deprived them of when that conqueror died in 807. Side by side with the Jelairs was the dynasty of Mahmood Sháh Inchu, of which Mr. H. C. Kay has treated excellently in the *Numismatic Chronicle* (N.S. vol. xv. 216—230). Mahmood Sháh was made governor of Fars by Aboo-Sa'eed, but at what period of his reign is uncertain. He was executed by Arpa Khán in 736; but his son Aboo-Ishák ruled at Sheeráz in great splendour from 743 to 754, and appears to have exercised authority at Kázeroon (fifty miles west of Sheeráz) as early as 719. In 754 Aboo-Ishák was ousted by Moḥammad of the race of Muḍhaffar, and in 758 was put to death at Sheeráz. The Muḍhaffarees form the third of the dynasties that divided Persia among them. Their province was Kerman, and they added thereto Fars in 754. A petty line of insurgents in Khorasán, the Serbedarians, close the volume with a very remarkable coin.

A word must be said about the spelling of Mongol names in this volume. It was felt that they would hardly be recognized if strictly transliterated according to the system adopted for Arabic names, and they are therefore spelt in the ordinary and unscientific manner sanctioned by long usage. As a rule

* D'ONASSON, *Hist. des Mongols*, iv. 738. DE GUIGNES, *Hist. des Huns*, iii. 312, ff.

I have followed Mr. Howorth's spelling, except where it is strikingly inconsistent, and I believe that this course will commend itself to most students. Indeed it is difficult to adopt any system when the Mongol letters are differently transliterated by each scholar, and much uncertainty seems to exist as to their precise value. For example, Hulagu ought to be spelt with the same initial letter as Khubilai; yet the former certainly had the soft sound of the spiritus asper, or why did the Persian coin-engravers invariably represent it by • (هولاکو), instead of by the spiritus asper faucalis ح or fricatus خ? This is only one example of the many difficulties that beset the proper representation of Mongol names in Roman characters.

In conclusion I must offer my most sincere thanks to my friend Mr. Howorth, without whose invaluable History this Volume could scarcely have been undertaken, and without whose personal help and kind revision of the proof sheets much that is now right would have been wrong. My acknowledgments are also due and gratefully tendered to M. Tiesenhausen, M. H. Sauvaire, Prof. Stickel, and M. Terrien de LaCouperie, for valuable notes and assistance.

STANLEY LANE POOLE.

December 18th, 1880.

CORRECTIONS.

- P. 35, no. 91, *dele* Pl. III.
 „ 47, nos. 131, 132, *dele* but no outer margins.
 „ 52, no. 147, *prefix* Beled to Damighán.
 „ 63, no. 173, *for* Ilkhaneeyeh *read* El-Kháneeyeh.
 „ 65, no. 175, *for* قدیر *read* قدیر.
 „ 66, no. 180, *for* Kázeroom *read* Kázeroon.
 „ 73, no. 215, *insert* Same as (172):
 „ „ no. 217, *for* Mint uncertain *read* Kustmooneeyeh.*
 „ 78, no. 234, *dele* parenthesis of (733).
 „ 145, no. 439, *for* Mint uncertain *read* Selmás.*
 „ 175, no. 529, *for* Turkhán *read* Tarkhán.
 „ 179, no. 543, *for* توقتمش *read* توقتمش.
 „ 202, no. 591 a, *for* 'Otrár *read* Otrár.
-

Vol. V., p. xx, Don F. Codera's reading, غونك يالله, is definitely established by his discovery of a magical formula *بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم غونك يالله*, thus pointed, in a MS. in the possession of Don P. de Gayangos. The words *الأمير برحمة* (ibid., p. xxiv), should be *الأمير أرحم*, as suggested by Don F. Codera. On p. xli, line 10 from the bottom, *for* Dr. Wright *read* Dr. Rieu.

TABLE
OF THE
METHOD OF transliteration OF ARABIC
WORDS ADOPTED IN THIS CATALOGUE.

أ	a	ظ	dh
ب	b	ع	'a
ت		غ	gh
ث	th	ف	f
ج	j	ق	k
ح	h	ك	k
خ	kh	ل	l
د	d	م	m
ذ	dh	ن	n
ر	r	ه	h
ز	z	و	w
س	s	ي	y
ش	sh	اَ a, e	اِ i
ص	s	اِ i	اِي ee
ض	d	اُ u,	اُو oo
ط	t	اِي ay, ey	او am, o

CONTENTS.

PAGE

Editor's Preface	v
----------------------------	---

Introduction:—

I. Historical outline	vii
i. Foundation of the Empire: Jingis Khán	viii
ii. Division of the Empire	xi
iii. Line of Ogotai	xii
iv. Line of Tului	xv
v. " " Sub-line of Hulagu	xix
vi. Line of Juji	xxi
a. Sub-line of Batu	xxiii
b. Sub-line of Orda	xxvi
c. Sub-line of Tuka-Timur	xxxiv
d. Sub-line of Sheybán	xxxvi
vii. Line of Jagatai	xxxviii
Sketch-Tree of Mongol Dynasties	xl
Tree of the houses of Ogotai and Tului	xli
Tree of the house of Hulagu	xlii
Tree of the house of Juji	<i>face</i> xlii
Tree of the house of Jagatai	xliii
II. The Coinage	xliv
Mongol Alphabet	xlv
Mongol inscriptions	xlvi
Bashpa inscription	xlix
Arabic inscriptions	lii
Coinage of Great Káans	liii
Coinage of the Ilkháns	lv
Religious formulas	lv
Titles	lvi

	PAGE
Mints	lviii
Dates	lviii
Ornaments and figures	lix
Weight	lx
Coinage of the Golden Horde	lx
Table of mints of Golden Horde	lxii
Ornaments	lxv
Coinage of Jagatai Kháns	lxv
Coinage of minor dynasties	lxvi
Transliteration of Mongol words	lxvi
Transliteration of Arabic words	lxix
Great Kááns	3
[Interregnum: Turakina	5
Mangu	6
Mongols of Persia	4, 8
Hulagu (under Mangu)	8
(under Khubilai)	10
Abaga	17
Aḥmad	24
Arghun	25
Gaikhātu	32
Baidu	33
Gházán	34
Uljaítu	44
Aboo-Sa'eed	62
Mohammad	94
Toghá-Timur	98
Jehán-Timur	102
Sati Beg	103
Suleymán	107
Nushirwán	115
Kháns of the Golden Horde	118
A BLUE HORDE	118
Batu or Bereke	119

	PAGE
Mangu-Timur	120
Tuda-Mangu	122
Toktu	123
Uzbek	125
Jani-beg	132
Berdi-beg	143
Kulna	147
Nuruz-beg	148
Khizr	149
Timur Khójah	152
[Anonymous coins of the period]	152
Kildi-beg	153
Murid	154
Pulad (Mir)	156
'Azeez Sheykh	157
with name of deceased Jani-Beg	161
'Abd-Allah	162
Khaghan	165
Mohammad Bulak	165
B. WHITE HORDE	169
Urus	170
Toktamish	170
' <i>Arab-Sháh</i>	184
' <i>Tash-Timur</i>	184
Beg-Pulad	185
Shadi-beg	187
Pulad	188
Kibak	189
Seyyid Ahmad	189
Devletberdi	190
Kuchuk Mohammad	190
Mahmood	191
Khán of Kazan	191
Ulugh Mohammad	191

	PAGE
Kháns of the Krim	192
Ghazi Girai II.	194
Devlet Girai II.	194
Krim Girai	195
Shahin Girai	196
Jagutai Mongols	200
Danishmendjeh	201
Buyan Kuli	202
Kerts of Herat	203
Hoseyn	203
Dynasties of the Period between the decay of the Mongols of Persia and the invasion of Timur	205
Jelairs	206
Sheykh Hasan Buzurg	206
Sheykh Oweys	207
Anonymous	212
Hoseyn	213
Ahmad	217
Line of Mahmood Sháh Inchu	227
Aboo-Ishák	227
Mudhaffarees	232
Mohammad	232
Sháh Shujá'	235
Sháh Mansoor	241
Serbedarians	243
'Alec El-Muayyad	244
INDEXES :—	
I. Years	245
II. Mints	254
III. Names	274
III A. Mongol inscriptions	288

	PAGE
IV. Ornaments	290
V. Marks	291
VA. Figures	292
VI. Miscellaneous	293
Table of the relative weights of English grains and French grammes	298
Table for converting English inches into millimètres and into the measures of Mionnet's scale . . .	300

MONGOL DYNASTIES.

67049



GREAT KAÄNS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Jingis	603	1206
II.	Ogotai	624	1227
	[<i>Interregnum</i> :—Turakina]	639	1241
III.	Kuyuk	644	1246
IV.	Mangu	646	1248
V.	Khubilai*	655	1257
VI.	Uljaitu	693	1294
VII.	Kuluk	706	1307
VIII.	Buyantu	711	1311
IX.	Gegen	720	1320
X.	Yissun Timur	723	1323
XI.	Bajipeka	728	1328
XII.	Kushala	729	1329
XIII.	Jiyaghatu	729	1329
XIV.	Rintahenpal	732	1332
XV.	Toghon Timur	732	1332
XVI.	Biliktu	771	1370
XVII.	Ussukhal	780	1378
XVIII.	Engke Soriktu	790	1388
XIX.	Elbek	794	1392
XX.	Gun Timur	802	1400
XXI.	Uljai Timur	805	1403
XXII.	Delbek	814	1411
XXIII.	Adsai	837	1434
XXIV.	Taissong	843	1439
XXV.	Akbarji	856	1452
XXVI.	Ukektu	857	1453
XXVII.	Molon	857	1453
XXVIII.	Mandaghol	867	1463
XXIX.	Dayan	875	1470
XXX.	Bodi	931	1544
XXXI.	Kudang	955	1548
XXXII.	Sassaktu	964	1557
XXXIII.	Setzen	1001	1593
XXXIV.	Lingdan	1013	1604
	Manchu Supremacy	1043	1634

* Some coins of Khubilai's house, i.e. the Yuan Dynasty, will be described when the Catalogue of the Chinese series is published.

MONGOLS OF PERSIA, OR ILKHANS.

	A.H.	A.D.
I. Hulagu	654	1256
II. Abaga	663	1265
III. Aḥmad	680	1281
IV. Arghun	683	1284
V. Gaikhata	690	1291
VI. Baidu	694	1295
VII. Gházán Maḥmood	694	1295
VIII. Uljaitu	703	1304
IX. Aboo-Sa'eed	716	1316
X. Arpa	736	1335
XI. Moosá	736	1336

NOMINEES OF THE RIVAL AMEERS.

XII. Moḥammad*	} Nominees of Sheykh Hasan Buzurg the Il- khanian	{	736	1336
XIII. Toghá-Timur†			739	1338
XIV. Jehán-Timur			739	1339
XV. Sati Beg	} Nominees of Ameer Hasan Kuchuk Chúpání	{	739	1339
XVI. Suleymán‡			740	1339
XVII. Nushirwán	{ Nominee of El-Ashraf Chúpání.	{	745	1344

* Killed, 738.

† Toghá Timur had before (737) been proclaimed Khán by the Khorasán Ameers, but without success. Hasan Buzurg took up his cause in 739, against Sati Beg, the puppet of the rival house of Chúpání, but soon dropped it, and set up Jehán Timur, only to depose him again in 741, after which the Ilkhanian set up no more candidates for the Mongol throne. Toghá Timur, however, continued to hold out in Khorasán till 752 (1351).

‡ Hasan Kuchuk married Sati Beg to Suleymán and made the latter Khán in 740, and maintained him till his own death in 744; soon after which his brother, El-Melik El-Ashraf Chupání, set up Nushirwán for a time.

GREAT KAÁNS.

INTERREGNUM.

[TURAKINA.]

SILVER.

1

Tifées, year 642.

Obv. Horseman to left, turned in the saddle and drawing
bow to the right; behind, stork; beneath horse, dog.

Above, الغ منقل الوش نيك *

Rev.

ضرب تغلين
لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
الله
الله

(Pierced.)

Pl. 1. R. 85, Wl. 41-2

2

Kenjeh? year 642?

Obv. Similar to (1), but dog and stork changed to obscure
shapes.

Rev. As on (1), but mint [ك]نجة (?), and unit of date
اثنى (?)

(Pierced.)

R. 85, Wl. 40-3

* On the various explanations of this inscription see Introduction.

III.—KUYUK.

The only coins in the National Collection bearing the name of Kuyuk are those issued by Dawith V. of Georgia, which will be described in the part of the Catalogue which is concerned with the Georgian coinage.

IV.—MANGU.

SILVER.

3

Tiftees, year 653, Rejeb.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله وحده
لا شريك له

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

في رجب | سنة ثلاث | خمسين | وستائة

Rev. Area (as obv.) مونكا قا

ان لاعظم
لعادل

(Alifs omitted, *sic*).


Margin (as obv.) ضرب | تغليس | هذا (sic) الد | رهم

Pl. I. A. 9, W. 40-5

4

Tiftees, year obliterated.

Same as (3) :

but obv. margin obliterated, except ornament (in place of ستائة) in top segment; and rev. margin obliterated except تغليس in top segment. In centre of obv. .

Pl. 85, W. 40-5

5

Tifles, year obliterated.

Same as (3):

but obv. margin nearly obliterated; and $\frac{40}{m}$ in centre of both
obv. and rev.

Pl. I. A. 2, Wt. 37.9

6

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا الله

3+E

محمد رسول الله

On either side of damghah, doubtful sign, possibly $\frac{30}{m}$ | ده

Rev. Area (as obv.) مونگکا

قا 3-E ان

العادل

Margins illegible.

(Pierced.)

A. 2, Wt. 42.0

COPPER.

7

Mint obliterated, year 6[5]2, Jumáda I. or II.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا

الله وحده

لا شريك [له]

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

فرب [ب] | | سنة ا... | | وستامة

Rev. Area (as obv.) مونگکا قا

ان الاعظم [م]

العادل

Margin (as obv.)

في جمادى | | سنة اثني | | مائة

A. 1:15

MONGOLS OF PERSIA.

I. — HULAGU.

A. WITH NAME OF MANGU AS OVERLORD.

SILVER.

8

No mint or date.

Obv. Area

لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
صلى الله عليه
وسلم

* [قل اللهم مالك الملك توبى الملك من تشا وتنزع
الملك ممن تشا وتعز من تشا وتذل من تشا بيدك الخير]

(Kur. III. 25)

Rev. Area

قان
الاعظم
مونغكا قان
هولاكو
خان

Margin, traces of same formula as obv. margin.

9

Pl. I. B. 9, Wt. 44.0

Mint obliterated, year 6xx.

Obv. Area as on (8): but above, الملك لله.

Margin, بسم الله ضرب هذا ستمانة

Rev. Area as on (8): but خان instead of خاان.

Margin

قل اللهم مالك الخ

R. 3, Wt. 37.5

* This inscription generally occurs in a more or less mutilated form on Mongol coins, but it has not been thought necessary minutely to record the deficiencies, and the abbreviation قل اللهم مالك الخ is employed whenever any portion of the formula is discernible. Similarly, instances of misspelling are so common on Mongol coins that it is superfluous to signalize them by the word (sic).

C O P P E R.

10

El-Môgil, year [6]52.

Obv. Area Head to left, within square.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

..... | اثنین خم [ین] |

Rev. Area

قان

الاعظم

مونگکا قان

هولاكو

خان

Margin لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى
الله عليه

Æ 10

11

Same as (10) :

but obv. margin لبسليخ | في | | سنامه

(Restruck on both sides.)

Pl. L. Æ 11

12

Similar to (11).

(Restruck on both sides.)

Æ 106

13

Mint obliterated, year [6]53 (?).

Similar : *

Obv. margin | في سنة | ثلث خمين (?) |

(Restruck on both sides.)

Æ 10

* Nos. 10—13 have the same obv. type as Bedr-ed-deen Lulu, Atâbeg of El-Môgil, type ii.; see *Catalogue*, Vol. III., pp. 202, 203. Nos. 11 and 12 appear to be struck over coins of Lulu.

14

El-Bağrah, no year.

Obv.

ضرب
لا اله الا
الله محمد ر
سول [الله]

Rev.

قان
[1] لا اعظم
مونكا قان
هولاكو
خان

No. 65

B.—WITH TITLE, BUT NOT NAME, OF GREAT
KAÁN (KHUBILAI).

SILVER.

15

Mint illegible, year 658.

Obv. Area

لا اله الا الله
وحده لا شريك له
محمد رسول الله

Margin

قل اللهم مالك الخ

Rev. Area

قان
الاعظم
هولاكو ايلخان
المعظم
حرير

Margin سنة ثمان وخمسين وستمائة

(Pierced.)

No. 9, Wt. 23.2

16

Márideen, year [65]8.

Similar to (15):

but without حَرِير

Rev. margin ماردين سنة ثمان و

(Pierced.)

B 105, Wt. 38.0

17

El-Mósil, year [6]61.

Obv. and rev. areas as on (15).

Obv. margin ضرب هـ بالموصل سنة احد وستين

Rev. margin قل الله هم (?) مالك الخ

(Pierced.)

B 105, Wt. 39.4

18

Márideen, year [6]63.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم بماردين لمحروسة سنة

ثلاثة وستين و[س]تائة

(Pierced and ringed.)

B 105, Wt. 44.3

19

El-Mubárakeeyeh, year 665*

Same as (16):

but rev. margin بالمباركية في سنة

خمسة وستين وستائة

(Pierced.)

B 105, Wt. 38.8

* The dates of nos. 19-22 are incompatible with the date of Hulagu's death, which, according to every authority, took place in A.H. 663: never.

20

Same as (19), with *Jumáda* :

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم بالمباركية في جماد .
خمة وستين وستائة

(Pierced.)

Æ 1.05, Wt. 41.2

21

El-Mósil, year 669.*

Same as (15):

بسم الله ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بالموصل سنة
تسع وستين وستائة

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

Pl. I. Æ 1.1, Wt. 39.8

22

Same as (21):

Obv. margin partly obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ 1.1, Wt. 40.7

23

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بهاردين

(Pierced and ringed.)

Æ 1.05, Wt. 42.9

theless, the years 665 and 669 are distinctly legible, and the name of Hulagu on the coins is not less certain. Probably this is only another instance of the practice which has been noticed in other dynasties of changing the date in the margin but neglecting to alter the name in the area, when a new sovereign has come to the throne.

* See preceding note. The expression الدرهم المبارك on nos. 21 to 24 is noteworthy.

24

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم المبارك بماردين المحروسة

.....

(Pierced.)

Pl. L. B. 1'0, Wt. 39'3

25

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but rev. margin درهم بماردين المحروسة

.....

B. 9, Wt. 36'3

26

Mint and date illegible.

Same as (16):

margins illegible.

(Twice pierced.)

B. 1'05, Wt. 32'8

27

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but obv. margin [ض]رب هذا الدرهم بماردين سنة

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

B. 95, Wt. 31'7

28

Márideen, year obliterated.

Same as (16):

but obv. margin ضرب هذا الدرهم بما

and rev. margin قل اللهم مالك الخ

B. 85, Wt. 40'7

29

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (15):

probably same mint and date as (15).

AB 1'06, Wt 30'5

30

El-Jezeereh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا اله الا

وحده لا شريك

..... رسول الله

Margin

قل اللهم مالك الخ

Rev. Area

قان

الا عظم

هولاكو ايلخان

[ال] عظم

Margin..... هذا الدرهم بالجزيرة سنة و

(Pierced.)

AB 1'06, Wt 43'9

31

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (30):

but third line of obv. ends له.

(Barbarous work.)

AB 1'06, Wt 33'3

COPPER.
WITH FIGURES.

32

Irbil, year 661.

Obv. Area. Hare to left; beneath which, crescent moon.

First margin لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله

Second margin قل اللهم مالك النسخ

Rev. Area

قَان
الاعظم
هولاكو
خان

Margin* ضرب هذا الفلوس بإربيل سنة أحد وستين وستمائة

Pl. I. № 106

33, 34

Similar.

№ 106
10

35

Jurján, year 662.

Obv. Area. Within dotted square, Head to left; in field, four stars.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب | جرجان | سنة | ثنتين و | ستين و | ستمائة |

Rev. Area

قَان
الاعظم
هولاكو ايلخان
المعظم

Margin لا اله (sic) الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم

Pl. I. № 11

* The rev. marginal inscription is made out from a comparison of the three coins, nos. 32—34; not one of which presents it in its entirety.

36

Similar to (35).

Rev. margin begins correctly لا اله الا
(Double-struck.)

Æ 105

WITHOUT FIGURES.

37

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا اله الا

وحده لا شريك له

محمد رسول الله

Rev. Area as on (35).

Margins obliterated.

Æ 111

38

El-Jezeereh, year [6]61.*

Obv. Area

لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Margin الجزيرة سنة احدى وستين و

Rev. Area

هولاكو

ايلخان الاعظم

.

Margin obscure.

Æ 110

* I put this coin at the end of the series of Hulagu's coins, because I suspect the nearly obliterated third line of the reverse area contains the name of some vassal of the Mongol sovereign.

II. — ABAGA.

SILVER.

39

Mint obliterated, year [6]66.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

..... | ست | وتين | و.....

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagram,

ق ا ا ن
العادل

R. '95, Wt. 41.2

40

Mint obliterated, year [66]8.

Same as (39):

but obv. margin | سنة ثمان | |

R. '95, Wt. 43.1

41

Tebreez, year [6]41.

Same as (39):

but obv. margin | ؟ { ستين } و [س]نة احد | ضرب تبريز

.....

Pl. II. R. '95, Wt. 43.9

42

Mint obliterated, year [6]5x (*sic*!)*

Same as (39):

but obv. margin | وخمين | |

Pl. II. B. 35, Wt. 42.7

43

No mint, year 669, Shawwál.

Obv., within ornamented border,

لا اله الا

شوال سنة سبع مائة

لا الله وحد (*sic*) لا

شريك له

Rev. as on (39).

Pl. II. B. 3, Wt. 37.7

44

No mint, year 669, Ramaḍán.

Same as (43):

but شوال [ر]مضان instead of

B. 3, Wt. 41.7

45

No mint, year 669, Dhu-l-Hijjah.

Same as (43):

but شوال في ذي الحجة instead of شوال; and سنة سبع run together.

B. 3, Wt. 39.5

* I put these four coins (nos. 39—42) together, in spite of their various dates, and especially the extraordinary خمين on the last, because they are evidently the issues of the same prince and the same mint, and no coins at all resembling them occur in the whole of the rest of the series. Nevertheless, I am unable to explain how Abaga came to be striking a coin in [6]5x and (possibly) 661; and the absence of any definite name makes even the attribution to Abaga at all somewhat hazardous; although the title قاي خان is peculiar to him so far as is known.

46

No mint, year 676, Jumádá I.

Same as (43):

but جمادى سنة ست سبعين

B. 3, W. 413

47

No mint, year 682.

Same as (43):

but small letters containing date omitted from obv. area;

instead whereof, in margin, الله وثمانية

B. 75, W. 413

48

Half-dirhem.

Tebroeze, year 678.

Obv. Area, within square, لا اله الا

الله محمد

[رسول الله]

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب تبريز | سنة ثمان | سبعين | [وس] ثمانية

Rev.

يشتنق

سوق

سوق

سوق

س

(First and second lines supplied from nos. 49 and 50.)

Pl. II. B. 65, W. 193

49

Tebreez, year [6]80.

Obv. Area, as on (48).

Margin ضرب تبریز | سنة ثمان | [نین | و]تجاة

Rev., as on (48).

Pl. II. BR 86, Wt. 37.5

50

Same as (49):

but mint nearly obliterated;

and نین | وستجاة legible.

BR 9, Wt. 38.6

51

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

الله

لا اله الا

وحده لا شريك له

محمد رسول الله

(Imperfectly written.)

Margin illegible.

Rev. Area

فان

الاعظم

اهقا (sic) ايلخان

خلد الله

ملكه

Margin illegible.

BR 9, Wt. 32.6

COPPER.

52

El-Môqil, year [6⁴]3.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in
his uplifted hands.

At right, ضرب بالموصل

At left, inscription obliterated.

Within crescent, at right, سنة

at left, ثلاث

Rev. Area

قائ

الاعظم

اباا ايلخان

المعظم يدل

عظيما

Margin [لا] اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد [رسول الله

صلى الله عليه وسلم]

E 86

53

Same as (52).

Pl. II. E 96

54

Same as (52);

but last two lines of rev. arranged thus:

المعظم

يدل عظيما

E 9

55

[El-M6ai] (?), year 673.

Obv. Area. Within square, Head facing.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب | ل سنة | ثلاث وسبعين | وستائة

Rev. Area

قان

الاعظم

ابا قا ايلخان

المعظم

Margin لا اله الا الله [محمد] رسول الله صلى الله عليه

PL. II. 75

56

Irbil, year 678.

Obv. In centre, Two-headed eagle.

Around, first margin, ضرب باربل سنة ثمان وسبعين و

second margin, سول الله

صلى الله عليه و ...

Above eagle, doubtful letters (دوهم ?).

Rev. Area

قان

الاعظم

ابا قا ايلخان

المعظم

....

Margin

قل اللهم مالك الملك الخ

Æ 103

57

Baghdád, year [6]78.

Obv. Area, obliterated (Eagle ?); above, لله الامر

Margin لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له

Rev. Area

.....

[با] دشاہ
: [عالم] ایلخان
: المعظم
اہاقا خلد

Margin ضرب بغداد سنۂ ثمان وسبع

Æ 106

58

Mint obliterated, year 62r.

Obv. Area

محمد
رسول اللہ
صلی اللہ علیہ

Margin [لا الہ الا اللہ] وحده لا شریک له

Rev. Area

قان
بادشاہ
عالم ایلخان
الاعظم
اہاقا خلد

Margin ستہائے ضرب ہذا الفس

Æ 10

III.—AHMAD.

COPPER.

59

El-Mósil, year obliterated.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in
his uplifted hands.

At right, ضرب بالموصل

Within crescent, at right, سنه

Inscriptions at left obliterated.

Rev. Area

[قان]

الاعظم

احمد ايلخان

اله[ع]ظم يد[ل]

عظم[يما]

Margin وحده لا اله الا

الله عليه وسل[م]

Æ 0

IV.—ARGHUN.

SILVER.

60

Baghdád, year 684.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب بغداد | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستماية

Rev.

سنة ثمانين
سنة ثمانين
سنة ثمانين
سنة ثمانين [ر]
ارغون


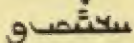
Pl. II. R. 85, Wl. 342

61

Tebreez, year 684

ضرب تبريز | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستماية

Same as (60):

but third line of rev. area,  instead of


Pl. II. R. 85, Wl. 363

62

Sheeraz, year 684

ضرب شيراز | سنة اربع | وثمانين | وستماية

Same as (61).

R. 85, Wl. 373

63

Márideen, year 684

ضرب بهار | دین سنة ار | بع وثمانین | وستمائة

Same as (61).

BL '9, Wl. 40'0

64

Same as (63):

ضرب مارد | [ین سنة ار] but divided

BL '85, Wl. 3'5

65

Same as (64).

Varied.

BL '8, Wl. 34'7

66

Tebreez, year 685

ضرب تبریز | سنة خمس | وثمانین | وستمائة

Same as (61).

BL '8, Wl. 33'8

97

Baghdád, year 685

ضرب بغداد | سنة خمس | وثمانین | وستمائة

Same as (60).

BL '84, Wl. 35'4

68

Márideen, year 685

ضرب بهاردین | سنة خمس | وثمان[ین] | وستمائة

Same as (61).

BL '85, Wl. 37'2

69

Same as (68).

Varied.

BL '84, Wl. 37'0

70

Môqil, year 685

ضرب موصل | سنة خمس | وثمنا [نين] | وستمانه

Same as (61).

AR 3, Wt. 373

71

Mint obliterated, year 685

ضرب | سنة خمس | وثمانين | وستمانه

Same as (60).

AR 2, Wt. 373

72

Arrajân (?), year 686

ضرب ارجان (!) | سنة ست | وثمانين وستمانه

Same as (61):

but the obv. marginal inscr. runs in a retrograde order through
the four segments.

Damghah on rev., 3-6

(Pierced.)

AR 3, Wt. 369

73

Baghdâd, year [6]86

ضرب بغداد | سنة ست | وثمانين |

Same as (60).

AR 3, Wt. 362

74

Môqil, year 686

. . . موصل | سنة ست | وثمانين | و

Same as (61).

AR 3, Wt. 360

75

Tebreez, year 689.

Obv.

ضرب تبریز
لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
صلى الله عليه وسلم

Rev.

سنة ثمانين
صلى الله عليه وسلم
سنة ثمانين
صلى الله عليه وسلم
تبریز

Beneath, Peacock, preceded by star, and surmounted by
Rising Sun.

Pl. II. B. 36, Wt. 37.1

76

Káshán, year 68x

Same as (75):

but سنة | ضرب كاشان (beneath rev. in place of
(تبریز); two stars in front of peacock.

(سنة legible.)

B. 3, Wt. 40.0

77

Káshán, year 689

ضرب كاشان | . . . تسعة | وثمانين | و

Same as (61).

(Pierced.)

B. 3, Wt. 37.4

78

Mint obliterated, year 689

. | سنة تسعة | وثمانين | وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ 9, WL 378

79

Mint obliterated, year 689

. | سنة تسع و | ثمانين وستمائة

Same as (61).

Æ 35, WL 365

80

Márideen, year [6]91 *

. | ضرب بمارد | ين | . . . | احد (sic) وتسعين |

Same as (61).

Æ 35, WL 363

81

El-Jezeerch, year 6[9]1.

Obv.

ضرب بالجزيرة
 لا اله الا
 الله محمد
 رسول الله

سنة
 []
 هـ
 (sic)

Rev., as on (61).

Æ 9, WL 367

* This date (and that of the coin next following) carries the reign of Arghun one year beyond the limit assigned to it by the historians: but the coins may possibly be merely further instances of the changing of dates without altering the names, to which reference was made in the note to no. 19, p. 11.

COPPER.

82

Baghdád, year 683.

Obv. In centre, Dragon (?)

Around, لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه

Rev. Area

يثينو
 سلعى
 سلعى
 سلعى
 سلعى
 سلعى

Margin ضرب هذا الفلّس ببغداد سنة ثلث وثمانين وستمئة

E 9

83

Baghdád, year 688.

Obv. Area, within ornamented circle,

الله
 لا اله الا
 الله محمد
 رسول الله

Margin ضرب هذا الفلّس ببغداد سنة ثمان وثمانين وستمئة

Rev. as on (60).

E 95

Mint obliterated, year 689.

Obv. Figure seated cross-legged, holding crescent-moon in his
uplifted hands.

Outside moon, at right, inscription effaced.

at left, ثمانين وستماية

Inside moon, at right, سنة

at left, تسعة

Rev. Area

قائان

الاعظم

ارغون ايلخان

المعظم يدل

عظيما

لا اله الا الله [وحدده لا شريك له محمد] رسول

الله صلى الله عليه

Pl. II. 8-25

~~~~~

## V.—GAIKHATU.\*

## SILVER.

85

Tebreez, year 6[9]1.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

... تبریز | سنة احدى و ..... | وستمائة

Rev.

یسئینو

سلطان

محدث الملک

(sic) صلی الله علیه و آله

ارنچین تورجی

Pl. II. AR '85, Wt. 37.7

86

Similar.

(Pierced.)

AR '85, Wt. 30.8

87

Tebreez, year 693.

Similar:

but ثلث وتسعين . . . legible.

AR '8, Wt. 37.9

\* On the peculiar designation (Arinchin Turji) adopted by Gaikhātu for official purposes, and given on the three coins following, in Mongol and Arabic, see De Sauley in *Journal Asiatique*. iii. 13, p. 124 ff.

## VI.—BAIDU.

## SILVER.

88

Tebreez, year 6[9]4.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ضرب تبريز سنة اربع | ..... | وثمانية

Rev.

بشش  
بشش  
وینکو حس  
[حس] [فردوس]  
بایدو

Pl. II. R 9, Wt. 387

## COPPER.

88a

Mint and date obliterated.

Same as (88):

but obv. margin ..... هذا الفلوس البيا

Æ 95



## VII.—GHÁZÁN MAḤMOOD.

G O L D.

89

Sheeráz, year 698.

Obv. Area, within ornamented pentagon,

الله  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin,\* in segments between pentagon and outer circle,

وسلم | سنة | ثمان | وتسعين | وستمائة

Rev.

صبر حسن  
غسان محمود  
محمد بن  
صبر حسن

Pl. III. N° 103, Wl. 133-6

90

Kermán (?), year 698.

Same as (89):

but on obv. ضرب كرمán (?), instead of ضرب شیراز

(Much clipped.)

N° 8, Wl. 98-0

\* In future, in referring to the margin, رسم in the first compartment will be regarded as part of the area, and will not be repeated.

## 91

Sheerāz, year 700.

Obv. Area as on (89): but شيراز beneath last line,  
instead of between second and third.

Margin (as 89) سنة | سبعماية | فى | شهر |

Rev. as on (89):

but at right, سنة سبعماية ; at left, فى شهر

PL. III. N° 115, Wt. 130.1

## 92

Baghdād, year 701.

Obv. Area as on (89): but no mint.

Margin (as 89) سنة | واحد | وسبعماية | ضرب |

Rev. as on (89); but no side inscriptions (except the Thibetan  
letters), and between third and fourth lines, ضرب بغداد

N° 96, Wt. 63.3

## 93

Kamnāzār, year 703.

Obv. Area as on (89): but ثلاثة وسبعماية in place of شيراز

No margin.

Rev. as on (89): but above, ضرب كمنازار; and no side  
inscriptions (except Thibetan).

N° 97, Wt. 70.5

## 94

Tebreez, year obliterated.

Obv. Area as on (89): but تبريز instead of شيراز

Margin illegible.

Rev. as on (89): but no side inscriptions (except Thibetan)

N° 98, Wt. 66.2

## SILVER.

95

Mint obliterated, year [6]96.

Obv. Area, within ornamented pentagon,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله

Margin, in segments between pentagon and outer circle,

وسلم | ... | ست | تعين | .....

Rev

ضرب كل  
 سنة من  
 غازان محمد  
 بن  
 طاهر بن  
 طاهر بن  
 طاهر بن  
 طاهر بن  
 طاهر بن

(Twice-pierced.)

At 9, Wt. 31.0

96

Baghdád, year 697.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, سنة سبع و ستين | و ستين

At right side of rev. سنة سبع

At left " " و ستين و ستين

Pl. III. At 9, Wt. 37.7



97

Bārān, year [69]8.

Mint\* in obv. area, ضرب باران

Date in obv. margin, . . . . . | ثمان | سنة

R '85, Wt. 32.3

98

Tebreez, year [6]9!

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تبریز

Date in obv. margin, . . . . . | تسعة | تسعين | . . .

R '8, Wt. 28.2

99

Same as (98).

(Pierced.)

R '8, Wt. 28.0

100

Sinjār, year 69x.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب سنجار

Date in obv. margin, سنة | تسعين | وستائة

R '85, Wt. 31.5

101

Mōṣil, year 69x.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب موصل

Date in obv. margin, سنة | تسعين | وستائة

Pl. III. R '85, Wt. 32.3

102

Half dirhem.

Arzenjān? year 69x.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب ارزنجان (؟)

Date in obv. margin, سنة [و] تسعين | . . . . . | . . .

R '85, Wt. 16.1

\* Nos. 96—119 are all similar to 95; and it is therefore only necessary to mention the mint in obv. area and date in obv. margin; and, when they occur, the side inscriptions on reverse.

103

Tebreez, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تبریز

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبعة | . . . | . . .

(Pierced.)

R 10, Wt. 32.5

104

Sheeráz, year 700, *Moḥarram*.

Mint in obv. area, at bottom, ضرب شیراز

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبعة | سنة | محررم | . .

Trefoil ornaments separating words of margin.

At right side of rev., فی محررم

At left " " سنة سبعة

(Pierced)

R 11, Wt. 33.1

105

Hamadhán, year 700, *Moḥarram*.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب همذان

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبع | فی محررم | بهمن |

R 105, Wt. 33.5

106

Armeeniyeh, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب ارمنیه

Date in obv. margin, مائة | سبعة | سنة | فی

At right side of rev., فی سنة

At left " " سبع مائة

R 106, Wt. 33.8

107

Mint obscure, year 700.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب جادر

Date in obv. margin, سنة | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

MS. 7, W. 1. 300

108

Mint obliterated, year 700.

No mint in obv. area; and صلى عليه omitted.

Date in obv. margin, سنة | سبع | مائة | . . . . .

(Pierced.)

MS. 7, W. 1. 322

109

Baghdád, year 701.

Mint, not in obv. area, but in rev., under the Arabic line, in  
small letters, ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, سنة | احدى | وسبعين . . . . .

At right side of rev., inscription effaced;

At left " " وسبعين

MS. 7, W. 1. 327

110

Tifloes, year 701.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب تفليس

Date in obv. margin, سنة | احدى | سبع | مائة

MS. 7, W. 1. 323

111

Káshán, year 701.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب كاشان

Date in obv. margin, سنة | احدى | وسبعين . . . . .

At right side of rev., سنة احدى

At left " " وسبعين

(Pierced.)

MS. 7, W. 1. 327



112

Hamadhán, year [7]01.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب همذان

Date in obv. margin, . . . | . . . | سنة | حد | ي و | . . .

Al 185, W1. 33 2

113

Káshán, year 702.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب كاشان

Date in obv. margin, سنة | اثني | سبعة

At right side of rev., سنة اثني

At left " " سبعة

Al 9, W1. 57 6

114

Baghdád, year 702.

Mint not in obv. area, but beneath Arabic line on rev.,

ضرب بغداد

Date in obv. margin, سنة | اثني و | سبعة

At right side of rev., سنة اثني

At left " " وسبعة

(Pierced.)

Al 105, W1. 63 5

115

Barda', year obliterated.

Mint in obv. area, (sic) ضرب بردع

Date in obv. margin obliterated.

Al 185, W1. 33 5

116

Jezeereh, year obliterated.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب جزيرة

Date in obv. margin obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Al 14, W1. 25 7

117

Es-Sultāneeyah, no year.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب السلطانية, double-struck.

(Pierced.)

R 9, Wt. 21.4

118

Lu-luḥ, no year.

Mint in obv. area, ضرب لؤلؤ

(Barbarous work).

(Pierced.)

R 705, Wt. 34.0

119

No mint or date.

(Barbarous work.)

R 9, Wt. 22.3

120

Mint and date obliterated.

Star in place of mint on obv. area.

Obv. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | . . . . . | سنة | فى

Rev.

سلطان الاعظم غازان

سلطان محمود

خلد الله سلطانه

. . . . .

(Barbarous work.)

R 9, Wt. 31.0

## COPPER.

121

Sheeráz, year 698.

Obv. Area, within double square,

عدلية

شیراز

Margin, in segments between square and surrounding  
ornamented circle, . . . . . سنة | ثمان | وتسعين |

Rev. as on (95): but no Thibetan letters

Pl. III. JE 85

121 a

Same mint, year 700.

Same as (121):

but obv. margin (as 121): فی | شهر | سنة | سبعماية |

JE 9

122

Arzenjân, no year.

Obv.

لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

ضرب ارزنجان

Rev.

الله

غازان خان

محمود ضرب ارزنجان

Pl. III. JE 75



123

Arz-er-room (?), date obscure.

Obv. ضرب ارز الروم (٩)  
 لا اله الا الله  
 —————  
 [ر]سول الله

Rev. area, within square,

الله  
 غازان  
 قان محمود

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, obscure.

Æ 75

124

Mint and date obliterated.

Precisely similar to the ordinary  
 silver type (95); very obscure, and re-struck.

Æ 75

125

No mint or date.

Obv. .. الله الا الله  
 Ornament  
 .... رسول الله

Rev. In centre, Sun.

Around, محمود خلد الله ملك . . . . .

Re-struck on both sides.

Æ 76

## VIII.—ULJAITU.

## GOLD.

126

El-Bağrah, year 705 (?)

Olv. Area, within double circle,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله  
 على ولي الله

Beneath, ornament.

\* اللهم صلى على محمد وعلى الحسن والحسين [و]  
 على ومحمد وجعفر وموسى وعلى ومحمد وعلى والحسن  
 ومحمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب في  
 ايام دولة المولى  
 السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب  
 الامر اولجايتو سلطان غياث  
 الدنيا والدين خدابنده محمد  
 خلد الله  
 ملكه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

محمد بن طاهر | لله الامر من قبل ومن بعد | ضرب  
 البصرة سنة | خمس (?) وسبعمئة

Pl. III. N° 105, Wl. 1354

\* On many subsequent coins this inscription appears imperfectly or incorrectly inscribed, but these, like other imperfections on the coins of the Mongols, are not noted in the descriptions.

127

Sultāneeyeh, year 709 ضرب سلطانية | سنة تسع وسبعمة

Same as (126).

(Pierced.)

N 11, Wt. 133.2

128

Mint obliterated, year 714.

Obv. Area, within ornamented sixfoil,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
على ولي الله

Margin as on (126): but double-struck.

Rev. Area, within ornamented sevenfoil,

ضرب  
في دولة المولى السلطان  
الاعظم مالك رقاب  
الامر غياث الدنيا والدين  
اولجايتو سلطان محمد  
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between sevenfoil and outer circle,

ضرب | . . . . . | شهر | سنة | اربع | عشرة | سبعمة

(Pierced.)

Pl. III. N 8, Wt. 84.3



## SILVER.

129

Wāsiṭ, year 704.

Obv. Area, within ornamented cinquefoil,

الله  
لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin (inner), in segments between cinquefoil and circumscribed circle,

ابو بكر الصديق | وعمر الفاروق | وعثمان ذو النورين | وعلي ابو  
السطين | عليهم السلام جميعين

(outer), between two circles,

محمد رسول الله والذين معه اشدا على الكفار رحيا بينهم تراهم  
ركعا سجدا يبتغون فضلا من الله ورضوانا سيماهم في وجوههم  
من [اثر] السجود

(Kur. xlviii. 29.)

Rev. Area, within double square,

السلطان الاعظم  
غياث الدنيا والدين  
خداينده محمد  
خلد الله ملكه

Margin (inner), in spaces between square and circumscribed circle,

الحمد لله رب العالمين | ضرب واسط | سنة ٧٠٤ وسبعة | ١٥١

(outer), between two circles,

وعد الله الذين امنوا (sic) منكرو وعملوا (sic) الصالحات ليستخلفنهم  
في الارض كما استخلف الذين من قبلهم وليمكنن لهم دينهم  
الذي ارتضى لهم وليبدلنهم من بعد خوفهم امنا

(Kur. xxiv. 54.)

130

Sámsoon, year 704.

Same as (129):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب سامسون ;

الله omitted in second line, and صلى and عليه transposed.

Obv. margin, in segments, \* وسلم | ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. margin, in segments, ornament | فى سنة | اربعة | و[س]بعة

(Pierced.)

M 9, Wt. 31.0

131

Irbil, year 704(?)

Same as (130):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب اربل

Obv. margin, in segments, ابو بكر | وعمر | وعثمان | وعلى

Rev. margin, in segments, الحمد لله | فى سنة ١٠٠٠ | وسبعماية

. ١١٥١٠ |

(Pierced.)

M 10, Wt. 63.7

132

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Same as (130):

but no outer margins.

Between second and third lines of obv. area, ضرب حطير

Obv. margin, in segments, ابو بكر | وعمر | وعثمان | وعلى

Rev. margin, in segments, [ب]سم الله الرحمن الرحيم

| ضرب الدر .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | ..

M 9, Wt. 33.0

\* وسلم will not be repeated in each subsequent description.

133

Máridee[n] ? year 709.

Obv. Area, within double circle,

الله  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
على ولي الله

Beneath, ornament.

Margin اللهم صلى على محمد وعلى والحن والحنين  
وعلى محمد وجعفر و موسى وعلى محمد وعلى والحن  
ومحمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب في  
ايام دولة المولى  
السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب  
الامر اولجايتو سلطان غياث  
الدنيا والدين خدابنده محمد  
خلد الله  
ملكه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle.\*

(1) خلد الله في (2) لله [الا] مر من قبل ومن بعد  
(3) ضرب ماردي (sic) في (4) سنة ثع وسبعة

Bl. 8, Wt. 32.6

\* The four spaces I number in the following order: 1=right top space (or heraldically sinister chief); 2=left top space (dexter chief); 3=right bottom space (sinister base); 4=left bottom space (dexter base); and these four spaces will henceforward be referred to as 1, 2, 3, 4, respectively. In the description of the following coins of Uljaitu, the mint and date, which are put in the first line of the description, always occur in spaces 3 and 4, unless otherwise stated: the division of the inscription between the two spaces is indicated by a line.



134

Similar to (133)

(Pierced.)

R 9, Wt. 32.5

135

El-Mósil, year 710 سنة عشر وسبعمة ضرب بالموصل

Same as (133).

R 11, Wt. 65.3

136

Sheeráz, year 710 سنة عشرة وسبعمة ضرب شیراز

Same as (133).

(Obv. margin ends ومحمد الحجة)

(Pierced and ringed.)

R 11, Wt. 69.3

137

Sámsoof, year [7]10 . . . . . سنة عشر ضرب سامسون\*

Same as (133).

R 35, Wt. 34.7

138

Similar to (137):

but rev. margin differently arranged: in space 1, traces of

ضرب سامسون 4, سنة عشر سبعمة 3, obliterated, 2, لله الامر الخ

R 3, Wt. 31.7

\* On this coin the inscription in spaces 3 and 4 is inverted: that is to say, whereas on no. 133 and its like the mint and date inscription is written so that the tops of the letters are inwards, towards the centre of the coin, on no. 137 the tops of the letters are outwards, towards the circumference.

139

Half-dirhem.

Tebreez, year 710.

Obv. Area

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

على ولي الله

على الحسن الحسين على محمد جعفر موسى على  
محمد على الحسن محمد

Rev. Area, within double quatrefoil,

السلطان

الاعظم غياث الدنيا

والدين اولجايتو سلطان

خلد الله

ملكه

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

(1) حمر عددفو | (2) هـ صـ فـ ب | (3) ضرب تبريز | (4) سنة عشرة  
سبع ...

Æ 65, Wt. 16.3

140

Medeenet Tebreez, year 711.

ضرب مدينة تبريز سنة | احد عشر وسبعمة

Same as (133).

(Pierced.)

Æ 106, Wt. 45.7

141

El-Hilleh, year 711 ضرب الحلة سنة | احد عشر وسبعمة

Same as (133):

but أيام omitted on rev. area.

(Pierced.)

Pl. III. Æ 100, Wt. 64.3

142

Same as (141):

but **الكرير** instead of **العظيم**  
and obv. margin ends **و محمد الحجة**

B 2, Wt. 62.8

143

Medeenet Káshán, year 711

ضرب مدينة كاشان | سنة احدى عشر وسبعة

Same as (133):

but beneath obv. area, **كاشان (?)** instead of ornament.

B 106, Wt. 66.1

144

Mint obliterated, year 711 **سنة احد عشر | سبعة**

Same as (133).

(Inscr. in spaces 1 and 2 on rev. obliterated.)

B 9, Wt. 32.6

145

Mint obliterated, year [71]1 ..... **احدى |** .....

Same as (133).

(Inscriptions imperfectly engraved.)

(Pierced.)

B 9, Wt. 32.0

146

Kará-Gháj, year 711.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا الله  
محمد رسول الله  
ضرب قراغاج  
... الامار



Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, illegible.

67049



Rev. Area (as obv.)

السلطان الاعظم [م]

غياث الدنيا والدين

خداينده محمد

خلد الله ملكه [ه]

Margin (as obv.) وسبعمة | احد عشر | . . . . . | ornament.

R 85, Wt. 19.6

147

Dámighán, year 714.

Obv. Area, within double sixfoil,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

على ولي الله

Beneath, ornament.

Margin as on (126).

Rev. Area, within double sevenfoil,

ضرب

في دولة المولى السلطان

الاعظم مالك رقاب

الامر غياث الدنيا والدين

اولجايتو سلطان محمد

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments between sevenfoil and outer circle;

ضرب | في بلد | دامغان | سنة | اربع | عشر | سبعمة

Pl. III. R 10, Wt. 6.25

148

— boor, year 714 سبعة | عشر | أربعة | سنة | بور | ... | ...

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over اله

In obv. margin, under جعفر, عم

R 12, Wt. 102.0

149

Mint obliterated, year 714

ضرب [ب] | ..... | سنة | أربعة | عشرو | سبعة

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over اله

R 9, Wt. 59.1

150

Mint obliterated, year 714 (sic) عشر | أربع | ... | ..... | ...

سبعانة |

Same as (147):

but الامر divided: — الا at end of third and مر at beginning of  
fourth line of rev.

R 10, Wt. 59.7

151

Mint obliterated, year 714 (انوَ = أربع) سنة | .. | ..... | ...

عشر | سبعة ..

Same as (147):

but ornament over اله, and

Rev. Area (as 147) ضرب في

دولة المولى السلطان الا

عظم مالك رقاب الا

مرغياث الدنيا والدين

اولجايتو سلطان محمد

خلد الله ملكه

R 9, Wt. 39.0

152

Medeenet Sâmsoon, year 71x.

ضرب | مدينة | سامسو (sic) | س[نة] | ... | [ع]شر | سبعة

Same as (147):

but ornament over اله

Rev. Area (as 147)

ضرب في

ایام المولى

السلطان الاعظم غياث

الدنيا والدين اولجايتو

سلطان خداينده محمد

خلد الله ملكه

BR 78, WL 310

153

Tiflées, year [7]1x مائة | ... | عشر | ... | سنة | تغليس | ضرب

Same as (147).

Arabesque ornament over اله.

BR 78, WL 298

154

Mint and date obliterated.

Same as (147):

but trefoil over اله; في in top line of rev. area.

BR 78, WL 237

155

Dámighán, year obliterated ..... | ضرب دامغ ..

Same as (133):

but last two lines of rev. area, خلد ملكه  
بدامغان

BR 10, WL 633



156

Sámsoon, year 7xx.

Same as (133):

but rev. margin, space 1 ضرب سامسون; 2 usual Mongol  
inscription, reversed and blundered; 3 obliterated; 4 سبعمائة

R. 86, Wt. 31.2

## C O P P E R.

157

Mint obliterated, year [71]2.

Obv. Area, within cable border,

o

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
على ولي الله

[الله] صلى على محمد وعلى الحسن والحسين  
..... [و] على ومحمد

Rev. Area, within cable border in form of quatrefoil,

السلطان  
الإعظم  
اولجايتو سلطان  
خداينده محمد خلد ملكه

Beneath, Lion passant to left.

Margin ..... سنة اثنا .....

Æ 11

158

Baghdád, year 712.

Obv. Area

ضرب بغداد  
سنة اثني عشر  
وسبعمائة

لا اله الا الله محمد ر[سول الله] على ولي الله

Rev. Area

Lion passant to left;  
above, Sun.

ال[سلطان الا عظ]مر[ا]ولجايتو سلطان خلد الله ملكه

Pl. III. JE '96

159

Same as (158).

JE '95

160

El-Hilleh, year [7]12.

Same as (158):

but obv. area

ضرب  
الحلة سنة  
اثني عشرة  
و . . . . .

Lion to *right*, instead of left.

JE 1'0

161

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin illegible.

Rev. Area

Lion passant to right;

above and beneath, ornaments or doubtful letters.

السلطان الا . . . . .

JE '95

162

Sultāneeyeh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
على ولي الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

..... | ..... | ..... | ضرب سلطانية

Rev.

اولجايتو سلطان  
محمد خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, Lion passant to left ; above, setting Sun.

Æ 9

163

Mint obliterated, year 7xx.

Obv. Area, within square, Sun radiate.

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, illegible.

Rev. Area (as obv.)

السلطان  
الاعظم خدا  
بنده محمد

Margin (as obv.) وسبعمة | ..... | ..... | .....

PL. III. Æ 9

164

Mint obliterated, year [7]1x.

Same as (163):

but rev. margin ..... و عشر | ..... | .....

Æ 9



165

Sultānoeyeh, year 712.

Obv. Area, within square, عدلية

سلطانية

Between square and circumscribed circle, four doubtful words.

Margin, outside circle, لا اله الا الله محمد رسول

ولى الله

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

سلطان الاعظم

مالك رقاب الامر

خداينده محمد

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

ضرب | سلطانية | سنة | . . . . | عشر | سبعة

Æ 9

166

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within ornamented circle,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

على ولى الله

Margin, divided by annulets, على حسن حسين | على محمد

جعفر | . . . . . محمد | على حسن محمد

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب  
فی دولة  
السلطان الاعظم غياث  
الدنيا والدين اولجايتو  
سلطان محمد خلد الله  
ملكه

Margin, in segments between quatrefoil and outer circle,

1, 2 as (126): 3, 4 illegible.

MS 10

167

Sáweh, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

ساوة  
ضرب

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله على ولي الله

(outer) traces of names of Imáms.

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

فی  
ضرب دولة  
السلطان الا [ظفر]  
اولجايتو سلطان  
محمد

Margin obliterated.

MS 5

168

Arzenjân, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

ضرب

ارزنجان

Margin . . . . | . . . . | سنة | فی

Rev. Area, within square,

اولجايتو

سلطان

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ملکه | . . . | . . . . | . . . .

(Pierced.)

Æ 95

169

Mint obliterated, year 7xx.

Obv. Area, within cinquefoil,

الله

لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان

الاعظم

خداينده

محمد

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

| ضرب .. | . . . . | . . . . | وسبعة

Æ 96



170

Sheeráz, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله  
 على ولي الله

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم  
 اولجايتو محمد  
 خلد الله ملكه  
 عدلية شيراز

Margin obliterated.

Æ 165

## IX.—ABOO-SA'EED.

GOLD.

LOOPED-SQUARE TYPE.\*

171

Mint obliterated, year 719.

Obv., In centre,

لا اله الا

الله محمد

رسول الله

Around,† فيكلمكم الله وهو السميع العليم

(Kur. II. 131.)

Beneath,

ابو بكر

عمر عثمان علي

Rev. Area, within looped square,

ضرب

في ايام دولة السلطان

الاعظم ابو سعيد

خلد الله ملكه

من

النصر

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle,

ضرب . . . في سنة | تسع | عشر | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

N° 36, WL 473

\* A regular order may be discovered in the modes of inclosing the inscriptions on Aboo-Sa'eed's coins, and the approximate date of a coin may thus be safely determined by its borders. After beginning with a *hexagon* type (no. 175, A.H. 717), Aboo Sa'eed adopted the *looped-square* on rev., which lasted from 717 to 722 (nos. 171, 176—196); during the year 722 the rev. was inclosed in a *pentagon* (nos. 197—208); but in 723 we find the *plain-square* type introduced, and lasting till 728 (or possibly 731, nos. 209—214). About this time, several other types were employed—the *lozenge*, *circle*, *octagon-hexagon*, and *two-octagon* types, carrying the series on to 733, when a *biligual* type with a square Koofee inscr. on the obv. was introduced, which lasted till the end of the reign A.H. 737 (nos. 235—249), with the exception of an octagon type in 734 (no. 174).

† This inscription is arranged round the central formula in a very remarkable manner. See Plate IV. no. 177.

## PLAIN-SQUARE TYPE.

172.

Yezd, year 723.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within double circle,

ضرب  
السلطان ابو سعيد  
بهادر خان غلد ملکه  
بزد

Margin فی سنة ثلاثة وعشرين وسبعماية

PL. IV. N 2, Wl. 1343

## SQUARE-KOOFEE BILINGUAL TYPE.

173

Eriwân, year 33 Ilkhâneeeyeh (= A.H. 734).

Obv.

محمد  
لا اله الا الله  
عثمان

(In Naskhee,

محمد  
صلى الله عليه وسلم  
لا اله الا الله



Rev.

ضرب فی  
السلطان العالم العادل  
ضرب  
اروان  
بہادر خان خلد ملکہ  
تبریز  
(Pierced.)

N 10, W 123-3

## EIGHTFOIL TYPE.

174

Tebreez, year 734.

Obv., within eightfoil,

سنة ٧٣٤  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
عثمان

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

ضرب  
السلطان الاعظم  
ابو سعيد بہادر خان  
خلد الله ملکہ  
تبریز

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

ضرب | تبریز | سنة | اربع | وثلا | ثین | و | سبع | مائة

N 85, W 131-8

## SILVER.

## HEXAGON TYPE.

175

Jurján, year 717.

Obv. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد رسول الله  
 وسلم

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

تبارك | الذى | بيده | الملك | وهو | على | كل شئ | قديم  
 (Kur. lxvii. 1.)

Rev. Area (as obv.)

ضرب فى  
 دولة الهولى السلطان  
 الاعظم ابو سعيد  
 خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, arabesqu.

ضرب | جرجان | فى شهر | سنة سبع | عشر و  
 سبعة

Pl. IV. H 1.15, W 1.179.2

## LOOPED-SQUARE TYPE.

176

Arzenján, year 717.

ضرب | ارزنجان | فى | سنة | سبع | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

H 1.0, W 1.56.5

K

177

Jájem, year 719.

ضرب | جا | جرور | سنة | تسع | عشر | سبعة | مائة

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. B 126, Wt. 165.1

178

Sultáneeeyeh, year 719.

ضرب | سلطانية | فى | سنة | تسع | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

B 126, Wt. 157.4

179

Medeenet Kermán, year 719.

ضرب | مدينة | كرمان | سنة | تسع | عشر | سبع | . . . .

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

B 120, Wt. 165.0

180

Kázeroom, year [7]19.

ضرب | كازرو (sic) | فى | سنة | تسع | عشر | . . . . | مائة

Same as (171).

B 111, Wt. 163.1

181

Arzenján, year 712.

ضرب | ارزنجان | فى | سنة | . . . . | عشر | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171): but ارزنجان instead of النصر من

(Pierced and ringed.)

B 110, Wt. 164.0



182

Seewās, year 720.

ضرب | سيواس (?) | في | سنة | عشرين | و | سبع | مائة

Same as (171):

but النصر من instead of سيوا  
ين

R 10, W. 543

183

Mint obliterated, year 720.

... | ... | في | سنة | عشر | ين | سبع | مائة

Same as (171).

R 10, W. 544

184

Arzenjān, year 720.

ضرب | ارزنجان | في | سنة | عشر | ين | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

R 9, W. 547

185

Tebreez, year 721 مائة | سبع | و | ين | | احد | عشر | في | سنة

Same as (171):

but on obv. area first الله transposed from second line to top;  
and on rev., between lines of inscr. ضرب | تبريز

R 9, W. 549

186

Tebreez, year 722 مائة | سبع | و | ين | | اثني | عشر | في | سنة

Same as (185).

R 85, W. 550

187

Medeenet Tebreez, year 722.

ضرب | مدينة | تبريز | ..... | ..... | وسبع | مائة

Same as (171).

(Twice-pierced.)

R 9, W. 543

188

Rayy, year 7xx مائة سبع | .... | .... | ... | فى | دى | ضرب

Same as (171).

(Pierced.)

R. 9, Wt. 53.3

189

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (171)

R. 95, Wt. 56.2

190

Mint obliterated, year 7xx.

ضرب | .. | ... | ... | ... | سبعة | مائة

Same as (171).

(Words, &amp;c., round rev. area الله | \* | نو = ضرب = نعر)

R. 95, Wt. 25.0

191—195

Mints and dates obliterated.

Similar to (171) :

but no words round rev. areas,

and الله omitted in second line of obv. on (193).

(Barbarous work.)

R. 1.0, Wt. 26.5

1.0, Wt. 24.5

1.0, Wt. 22.0

.9, Wt. 22.3

.95, Wt. 25.3

196

Mint and date obscure.

Similar to (171) :

but inscriptions of rev. imperfect, and arabesque ornaments in place of words round rev. area.

R. 95, Wt. 26.5

## PENTAGON TYPE.

197

Arzenjân, year 722.

Obv.

محمد

لا اله الا

ضرب

محمد

ارزنجان

رسول الله

عشمان

Ornaments on either side of ضرب and of ارزنجان

Rev. Area, within ornamented pentagon,

في ايا

ضرب

مر دولة السلطان الاعظم

ابو سعيد بهادر خان

خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between pentagon and outer circle,

سنة | اثني | عشوين | وسبع | مائة

AR 9, Wt. 55.1

198

Sultâneeyeh, year 722.

Same as (197):

نية  
but mint سلطا

Pl. IV. AR 98, Wt. 54.3

199

Same as (198):

نية  
but سلطانیه instead of سلطا

AR 8, Wt. 51.7



200

Sáweh, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint ساوه

R. 35, W. 450

201

Shooster,\* year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint شوستر

R. 35, W. 541

202

Sheeráz, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint شیراز; and یا of ايام transferred to second line to join م.

R. 3, W. 537

203

Káshán, year 72[2?]

Same as (197):

but mint كاشان; and unit of date pierced.

R. 35, W. 535

204

Móqil (*sic*), year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint (*sic*) موصل

R. 35, W. 432

---

\* The Maráshid spells this name شتر; but there is not the least doubt about the reading here being شوستر, and this appears to be the Persian form (BARBIER DE MEUNIER, *Dict. géogr. de la Perse*, p. 136).

205

Tebreez, year 722.

Same as (197):

but mint **تبريز** on obv., and **ضرب تبريز** beneath rev. area.

M 75, Wt. 45.5

206

Arzen, year obscure.

Similar to (197):

but mint **ارزن**

Inscription barbarous.

(Pierced.)

M 76, Wt. 45.5

207

Tókát, year 722.

Similar to (197):

but mint **توقات**; and **Y** before **ابو ساعد**

(Pentagon more ornamented than usual.)

M 170, Wt. 64.3

208

Mint and date obscure.

Similar to (197).

(Barbarous work.)

M 7, Wt. 24.3

209

Wáait, year [7]2x.

Similar to (197):

but pentagon varied; mint **واسط**; and only **سنة** and **عش...**

legible in margin.

M 9, Wt. 49.5

## PLAIN-SQUARE TYPE.

210

Tebreez, year 723.

Same as (172):

but mint تبریز; and ثلاثة \* instead of ثلاثة

Pl. IV. R. 9, Wt. 54.5

211

Yezd,† year 723.

Same as (172):

but mint یزد pointed thus; and ثلاثة

R. 85, Wt. 53.0

212

Baṣrah, year 724.

Same as (172):

but mint بصرة (sic); and unit of date أربعة

R. 9, Wt. 53.5

213

Baghdād, year 725.

Same as (172):

but mint بغداد; and unit of date خمس

R. 85, Wt. 55.2

214

Tebreez, year 725.

Same as (172):

but mint تبریز; and unit of date خمسة

R. 85, Wt. 53.2

\* The 3 of ثلاثة written very curiously: — مائة — compare 3 on no. 172.

† It is often very difficult to distinguish between the names یزد and تبریز on these coins: both consist of two curves, but the second curve (the 3) of یزد is more angular than the second curve (یز) of تبریز.



215

Mint obscure, year 728.

Lut obscure mint *between* (instead of beneath) lines of rev. ;

and unit of date ثمانه

(Pierced)

M 95, Wt. 53.0

216

Arz-er-room (?), year [7]3x (?).

Obv. same as (172).

Rev. Area (as 172)

ضرب

السلطان الاعظم

ابو سعيد بهادر خان

ارزروم (?)

Margin (as 172) ..... وثلاثين (?) و .....

M 96, Wt. 42.0

## LOZENGE TYPE.

217

Mint uncertain, year 725.

Obv. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

(الله omitted)

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو بكر | ع | جر | عثم | ن | ع | لمي

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان ابو سعيد

قطونية (?)

خلد الله ملكه

Margin سنة خمس | وعشرين | وسبعماية ornament

M 97, Wt. 22.7

## CIRCLE TYPE.

218

Half-dirhem.

No mint, year 727.

Obv. Area, within circle, ضرب  
لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, outside circle, (sic) في سنة سبعة وعشرين وسبعيا

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان بن السلطان  
ابو سعيد بهادر خان (?)  
خلد الله مله (sic)

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمار (sic) | عثمان | علي

PL. IV. 22. 8, Wt. 22.5

## OCTAGON AND HEXAGON TYPE.

219

Mint obscure, year 728.

Obv. Area, within ornamented octagon,

الله  
لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
وسلم

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

حبنا الله | تبارك | الذي | بيده | الملك | وهو | علي كل  
شي قدبير

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب في  
دولة المولى السلطان  
الاعظم ابوسعيد  
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

ضرب مدينة | .... | في شهر | سنة ثمان | وعشرين | سبعة

PL IV. B 13, Wt. 1800

220

El-Bárán, year [7]26 or 7 (?)

Similar to (219).

but rev. margin ..... | عشر | ... | في سنة | ... | الباران

and beneath rev. area, ضرب  
الباران

B 10, Wt. 882

221

Mint obliterated, year [7]2x.

Obv., same as (219): but margin obscure.

Rev. Area

ضرب في  
دولة السلطان الاعظم  
قاسم اعظم ابو ..  
سيد خلد الله .....

Margin ..... | عشرين | .... | ..... | ..... | .....

B 2, Wt. 513

222

Mint obliterated, year 72x (?).

Similar to (219):

but obv. margin illegible; rev. area inclosed in circle instead of  
hexagon; and margin (٥) ..... عشرين سبع .....

B 10, Wt. 542



## TWO-OCTAGONS TYPE.

223

Bārān, year 729.

Obv., within octagon of curves,

محمد  
 الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله  
 عثمان

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

ضرب  
 السلطان الاعظم  
 ابو سعيد بهادر خان  
 خلد الله ملكه  
 باران

Margin, in spaces between octagon and outer circle,

ضرب | في | سنة | تسع | وعشر | ين و | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

Rt '85, Wt. 48.5

224

Baghdād, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint بغداد

Rt '85, Wt. 48.0

225

Tebreez, year 729.

Same as (223):

but mint تبريز

Rt '85, Wt. 40.0

231

Sheeráz, year 731.

Same as (228):

but الله in second line instead of above obv. area; and ornament  
above and beneath (instead of mint) rev. area,  
and margin, ضرب | شیراز | فی | سنة | احدى | ثلثین |  
وسبع | مائة

Æ 9, Wt. 46.3

232

Tebreez, year 732.

Same as (223):

but تبریز? . . . instead of باران,  
and rev. margin ضرب | تبریز | سنة | اثنین | وثلا | ثین |  
وسبع | مائة

Æ 9, Wt. 50.5

233

Bāibirt, year 732.

Same as (223):

but small Naskhee محمد over second line of obv. area;  
Rev. Area ضرب

السلطان ابن السلطان  
ابو سعيد بهادر خان  
خلد الله ملكه  
بایبورت

Margin ornament ضرب | فی | سنة | ثنین | ثلثین | سبع |  
مائة |

Æ 9, Wt. 49.0

234

Sebzewár, year (733).

Same as (223):

but mint سبزوار

and rev. margin ضرب | فی | سنة | ثلاث | ثلا | ثین |  
وسبع | مائة

Æ 10, Wt. 145.9

235

Ankooreeyeh, year 7xx.

Same as (233) but without Naskhee محمد :

and mint انكورية

and rev. margin ضرب | في | سنة | ١١ | بد | (٩) | وسبع | ما | في

R 7, Wt. 40.2

236

Same as (235).

R 8, Wt. 34.0

237

Sooreen (?), year obscure.

Same as (235) :

but mint سورين ؟

R 2, Wt. 40.6

---

 SQUARE-KOOFEE BILINGUAL TYPE.

238

Bālbirt, year [733].

Same as (173) :

but rev. imperfectly engraved, and mint بايرت

R 40, Wt. 18.5

239

Baghdād, year 733.

Same as (173) :

but mint بغداد

(Pierced.)

R 33, Wt. 13.2



226

Arzenjān, year 729.

Same as (223) :

but mint ارزجان, and rev. marg. divided ين | وسع

AL 85, Wt. 44.5

227

Sáweh, year 729.

Same as (223) :

but mint ساوه

AL 9, Wt. 40.8

228

Mint illegible, year 72x.

Same as (223) :

mint and unit of date obliterated.

(Pierced.)

AL 7, Wt. 24.0

229

Bālbirt, year 731.

Obv.

Same as (223).

Rev. Area (as 223),

السلطان ابن السلطان  
 ابو سعيد بهادر خان  
 ضرب بايـبـرت  
 خلد الله ملكه

• • | ضرب | فى | سنة | احدى | وثلاثين | , (as 221),  
 . جمع | مائة .

(Pierced.)

AL 8, Wt. 47.2

230

Same as (229) :

but ornament instead of stars.

PL. IV. AL 8, Wt. 48.0

240

Tebreez, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint تبریز

PL. IV. R. 8, Wt. 42.7

241

Same as (240):

Varied.

R. 8, Wt. 43.5

242

Half-dirhem.

Same as (240):

but butاهر and العالم omitted.

Varied.

R. 8, Wt. 21.0

243

Sáweb, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint ساوه

R. 8, Wt. 41.5

244

Sultáneeyeh, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint سلطانیه

(Pierced.)

R. 75, Wt. 39.8

245

Shooster, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint شوتر

R. 8, Wt. 44.0

246

Hışn Kuffeh, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint حصن كفة

(Pierced.)

R. 73, Wt. 39.0

247

Môgil (*sic*),\* year 733.

Same as (173):

but موصل

(Pierced.)

R 7, Wl. 41-2

248

Same as (247).

R 8, Wl. 43-2

249

Hamadhân, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint همدان

R 7, Wl. 34-2

250

Wásiṭ, year 733.

Same as (173):

but mint واسط

R 35, Wl. 42-5

251

Uncertain mint, year 733.

Small size.

Same as (242):

but mint لـ بـ

(Pierced.)

R 8, Wl. 19-1

\* At first sight the mint looks like مومد, and Sorot (*Éléments de la num. Murulmane*, p. 131) has taken it so, and affixed a query. But a comparison of the final letter with the dāla of بهادر and داند shows that it is not a but ل, and that the name is مومل without the definitive ال.



252

Bekbek, year 737.

Same as (173):

but names of four Khaleefehs on obv. shifted, so that **ابوبكر** is  
at the bottom, and **عثمان** at the top;

mint **بكبك**, and around (*sic*) **سنة | سبع | مئة | ثلثين | سبع**

(Pierced.)

M 76, W 1, 123

## TRIANGLE TYPE.

253

Tell Larus (?), year 7xx.

Obv. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابوبكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within ornamented triangle,

السلطان  
•  
737

Margin, in spaces between triangle and outer circle,

ضرب تل لارس | ..... | وسبعماية

(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. M 9, W 1, 40-5

## COPPER.

254\*

Tebreez, year 720.

Obv.

محمد  
لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
[عنه] مان

Rev.

ضرب تبريز  
سلطان اعظم  
ابو سعيد  
خلد ملكه  
محمد

MS 1:25

255

Same; but لا الله الا, and الاعظم  
(Pierced.)

MS 1:16

256

(Same as 254):

but rev.

سلطان الاعظم  
ابو سعيد خلد  
الله ملكه  
(Pierced.)

Pl. IV. MS 1:2

\* The inscription made out by a comparison of the three coins nos. 254-6.

257

Mint obliterated, year 725.

Obv.

لا اله الا  
محمد رسول الله  
[ابو بكر] عمر عثمان علي

Rev.

السلطان الاعظم  
ابو سعيد بهادر خان  
... خمس عشر .. وسبع .....

.....

A. 9

258

Hamadhán (?), year [72]5

Obv. Area, within square,

لا [اله الا]  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, between square and outer circle, in reverse order,

..... | عمر | عثمان | ...

Rev.

ضرب هذا . (?)  
[1] سلطان الا ...  
[1] ابو سعيد .....  
... خمس و .....

.....

A. 9



259

Tebreez, year 730.

Obv., within ornamented lozenge,

ابو بكر  
 لا اله الا  
 الله محمد  
 رسول الله  
 عثمان

Rev.

ضرب  
 السلطان  
 ابو سعيد  
 خلد ملكه  
 تبريز

Æ 8

260

Hamadhán, year 731.

Obv. Area, within hexagon,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

رضى | عنه | ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within hexagon, ضرب

همذان

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,

السلطان ابو سعيد بهادر خان خلد ملكه فى سنة | احدى  
 ثلثين سبعمائة

Æ 9

261

Same.

(Struck over earlier coin.)

Æ 10

262

Hamadhán, year 732.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد رسول الله  
 و[سلم]

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

ابو بكر | ... | عثمان | ...

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب ههذان  
 سنة اثنين وثلاثين و  
 سبعمائة

Margin, between hexagon and outer circle,

السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد .....

Pl. 95

263

Mint obliterated, year 732.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد رسول الله  
 محمد

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

سبعة | ..... | من و | سبعة

Rev. Area, within hexagon, Peacock, to right.

السلطان الاعظم ابو سعيد خلد  
 الله ملكه

Pl. IV. Pl. 95

264

Mint and date illegible.

Obv. Lion, to left, surmounted by Sun and Star.

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

السلطان الاعظم  
 ابو سعيد  
 خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle, illegible.

PL. IV. 3108

265

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Lion, to left, surmounted by Sun : beneath, Star.

Rev. Area (as 264).

Margin obliterated.

3109

266

Mint and date illegible.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
 الله محمد  
 رسول الله  
 على ولي الله

Margin, illegible.

Rev.

... السلطان ...  
 ... د خلد الله ملكه

Beneath, Lion, to left, surmounted by half-sun.

3110



267

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within ornamented triangle, Peacock, to right.

Margin, illegible.

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

سعيد

.....

Æ 9

268

Tiflis, year 7xx.

Obv. Area, within octagon, formed of two squares,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

Margin, blundered.

Rev. Area, within circle,

ضرب

السلطان ابو سعيد

بهادر خان خلد ملکه

تغلیس

Margin, outside circle, بن وسبعمانه .....

Æ 10

269

Mint obliterated, year 723 (?).

Obv.

(S)rr

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

v

Rev.

ضرب  
السلطان الاعظم  
ابو سعيد بهادر  
خلد الله ملكه

Æ 7

270

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
عثن على

Rev.

ضرب  
سلطان اعظم  
ابو سعيد

Æ 75

271

Same as (270):

but ابو بكر legible at right of obv., and خلد الله beneath rev.

Æ 7

272

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within ornamented lozenge, Peacock, to right.

Rev., within square

ابو  
سعيد  
بهادر خان

Æ 76

273

Mint obliterated, year 7xx.

Obv., within ornamented quatrefoil,

(5) كذا  
 لا اله الا (5)  
 الله محمد  
 رسول الله  
 عثمان (5)

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم  
 ابو سعيد  
 بهادر خان

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle, illegible.

E 9

274

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | [وعمر] | عثمان | وعلى  
 (Restruck.)

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

السلطان  
 ابو سعيد  
 خلد ملكه

Margin, illegible.

E 9



275

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces as before, عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within hexagram,

السلطان  
ابو سعيد  
بهادر خان

Margin, in spaces and interstices, illegible, except ضرب

K 10

276

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within small circle,

ابو بكر  
عمر عثمان  
ن علي

Margin لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله . . . .

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

السلطان  
ابو سعيد بهادر  
خان خلد الله

. . . .

Margin, illegible.

(Restruck.)

K 11

276a

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area, within hexagram,

ابو بكر عمر  
عثمان على

لا اله الا الله | [محمد] [رسول] | الله  
interstices in inner spaces, obscure.

Rev. Area, within ornamented octagon,

السلطان اعظم  
ابو سعيد بهادر  
خان خلد ملکه

Margin nearly obliterated.

Æ 85

277

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله  
الواحد

Rev. Area, within cinquefoil,

السلطان  
الاعظم ابو سعيد  
بهادر خان خلد  
ملکه

Margin, illegible, except ضرب

(Double-struck ?)

Æ 86

278

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv. Area

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, illegible.

Rev. Area, within circle,

سعيد

ابو

خالد ملكه

Margin illegible.

(Restruck:)

Æ 9

279

Shákán (?), year obliterated.

Obv.

.....

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
عثمان

Rev.

.....

ابو سعيد بهادر خان  
شاكان (?)

Æ 75



## XII.—MOHAMMAD KHÂN.

SILVER.

280

Mint obscure, year 738.

Obv., within curved border,

محمد  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد رسول الله  
 عثمان

Rev., within curved and looped border,

في سنة  
 السلطان العالم  
 محمد خلد الله  
 ملكه ودولته  
 محمد

Pl. V. JR 75, WL 375

281

Kebeer-Sheykh (?), year 738.

Same as (280):

but العادل instead of العالم

and rev. margin ضرب كلنرشخ سنة ثمانه ثلثين وسبعمانه

Al 75, WL 349

COPPER.

282

Sheeráz, year 737.

Obv. In centre, Iber, to left.

Around, ضرب شیراز سنة سبع ثلاثين وسبعماية

Rev.

ن  
السلطان  
محمد  
خالد ملكه

Æ 3

283

Same.

Æ 3

284

Same.

Æ 3

285

Kobeer-Sheykh (?), year 7[3]7.

Obv., within triangle,

ب  
ض  
شيخ  
خالد

In spaces between triangle and outer circle,

سنة سبع | ..... | وسبعماية

Rev., within square,

السلطان  
محمد  
خالد ملكه

Æ 3

286

Similar.

Pl. V. Æ 3

287

Shákán (?), year 737.

Obv.

سنة سبع  
ثلاثين وسبعماية  
شاكان

Rev., within square,

ن  
السلطان  
محمد  
خلد ملكه

E 78

288

Hamadhán, year 738.

Obv., within looped triangle,

ابو بكر  
محمد

In spaces, between triangle and outer circle,

لا اله الا الله | محمد رسول الله | صلى الله عليه

Rev. Area., within circle,

ضرب  
هــمـدـان  
سنة ثمان و  
ثلاثين وسبعماية

Margin السلطان اعظم محمد خان خلد الله ملكه ودولته



289

Mint obliterated, year 738.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

[ابو بكر] | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within lozenge,

السلطان  
محمد خلد الله  
ملكه

Margin, in segments between lozenge and outer circle,

..... | سنة ثمان | وثلاثين | وسبعمئة [ة]

Æ 185

## XIII.—TOGHÁ-TIMUR.

SILVER.

290

Ámul, year [73]8.

Obv., within ornamented border,

محمد  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله  
 [عشما]ن

Rev. Area, within ornamented border,

السلطان العالم  
 طغا تیمور خان  
 خلد الله ملكه

Margin ..... | ..... | ثمان و | فى سنة | امل

. R 10, WL 81-5

291

Same as (290):

but ثمان و | ثلثین legible.

(Pierced.)

R 85, WL 74-3

292

Zeydān, year 739.

Obv. Area, within hexagon, \*

الله  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,\*

ضرب | زيدان | ابو بكر | [عمر] | [عثمان] | على

Rev., within heptagon, السلطان

العادل طغا تيمور خان  
خلد ملكه سنة تسع  
ثلثين وسبعماية  
(Pierced.)

Al 7, Wt. 32.0

293

Keez (?), year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint كيز (?)

Al 7, Wt. 31.6

294

Kazween, year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint قزوین, and فی inserted before سنة

Pl. V. Al 75, Wt. 32.3

\* This margin does not always read in the same direction on the following coins, but the variation is too immaterial to require separate notice in each instance.



295

Káshán, year 739.

Similar to (292):

but mint كاشان, and سنة inserted before

Ak 8, Wt. 32.9

296

Similar to (295):

but كاشان doubtful.

Ak 7, Wt. 31.2

297

Baṣrah (*sic*), year 741.

Obv.

محمد

لا اله الا  
محمد

رسول الله

[عثمان]

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب

السلطان الاعظم

طغا تيمور خلد ملكه

بصرة

Margin, in spaces between hexagon and outer circle,

... | ... | واحد | وار | [هـ] عين | وسبع | ...

(Pierced.)

Ak 7, Wt. 18.5

298

Baghdád, year 741r.

Same as (297):

but بغداد beneath rev., and unit of date obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Ak 6, Wt. 21.2

299

Jájern, year 7xx.

Obv. as on (297).

Rev. Area, within quatrefoil,

ضرب فی ایام  
السلطان العالم العادل  
طغا تیمور خان خلد  
ملکه

Margin, in spaces, | . . . . . | . . . ضرب جاجرم | ضرب فی

وسبع مائة

(Pierced.)

Pl. V. Al '85, Wt. 63.7

299a.

Mint and date illegible.

Similar to (299):

but Khaleefehs' names differently arranged; and on rev.

العدل omitted.

Al '85, Wt. 64.8

300

No mint or date.

Obv. Area

محمد محمد  
لا اله الا  
محمد

. . . . .

Margin . . . . . اللهم صلى على محمد على

محمد على

Rev., within quatrefoil, ضرب

فی ایام دولة  
السلطان العالم العا  
تیمور خا (sic) خلد (sic)  
ملکه . . . .

Al '8, Wt. 45.0

303

Similar :

but mint reads **اوسك**, and date is obliterated.

AR 75, WL 29-3

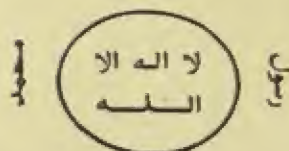
304

Hign, year 739.

Same as (301):

but obv. area

الله



بسمك

and on rev. mint **حصن** and **و** instead of **تعة**

AR 76, WL 23-0

305

Same as (304):

but **تعة** instead of **و**

AR 65, WL 23-0

306

Same as (305).

Ornaments varied.

AR 7, WL 15-11

307

Same as (304):

but **م** after **الله** (above obv.)

AR 65, WL 21-1

308

Same as (305):

Mint obliterated.

Sixfoil, &amp;c., varied.

AR 65 WL 21-1



309

Same as (305):

but on obv. محمد at top, اليمين at left side, (sic) رسول at bottom, and الله at right side.

AR 7, Wt. 29.2

310

Same as (309):

but ل of رسول put before الله, thus: رسول ل الله

AR 65, Wt. 28.6

311

Same as (305):

but on obv. محمد at right side, اليمين above, رسول at left, and الله ر beneath.

AR 7, Wt. 27.6

312

Same as (311).

Slightly varied.

AR 7, Wt. 24.6

313

Same as (304):

but on obv. محمد beneath, اليمين above, رسول at left, and (sic) الله را at right.

AR 7, Wt. 24.6

314

Arzen (?), year [74]1.

Same as (313):

but ل of رسول at right side before الله; and round rev.

ضرب اوزن (?) | في سنة | احد و ..... |

AR 7, Wt. 27.2

315

Toorkán (?), year 74x.

Same as (304):

but محمد at top, الامين at right side, رسو at left, and  
 beneath [ل الله] obliterated;  
 and on rev. ضرب توركان (?) | ..... | ..... | اربعين | سبعمائة.

Al. 7, Wt. 29.2

316

Same as (309):

but mint ناه, and date illegible.

Al. 75, Wt. 34.3

317

Same as (309):

but date nearly obliterated.

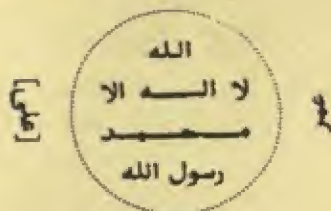
Counter-struck, الله

Al. 7, Wt. 30.0

318

Baghdád, year obliterated.

Obv., within quatrefoil, محمد



عثمان

Rev. as (304): but around, في سنة, ضرب بغداد |

Pl. V. Al. 75, Wt. 32.9

## XVI. — SULEYMÁN.

## SILVER.

319

Káshán, year 740.

Obv. Area, within ornamented square,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within circle, السلطان

العدل سليمان  
خان خلد ملكه

Margin, divided by arabesque ornaments,

ضرب كاشان | في سنة | اربعين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. B. 7, W. 202

320

Báibirt, year 741.

Obv., within eightfoil, ابو بكر

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
صلى الله عليه وسلم

Rev. Area (as obv.)

(sic) السلطان لعدل

بصخرين  
خلد الله ملكه

Margin, divided by stars, ضرب بايبرت | سنة احد | اربعين

| سبعمائة

Pl. 7, W. 220

321

Hiṣn, year 741.

Same as (320):

but **العادل**; mint **حصن**

(Name of Suleymán written obscurely).

AB 26, Wt. 16.0

322

Nakhjewán, year 741.

Same as (321):

but mint **نخجوان**; and **الله** omitted after **خلد**

AB 75, Wt. 20.1

323

Mint obscure, year 741.

Same as (320):

but mint **بردل** (?); and **و** inserted before **اربعة** and **سبعماية**

Pl. V. AB 75, Wt. 19.2

324

Mint obscure, year 741.

Same as (322):

but mint **ابر** . . . (?)

AB 7, Wt. 20.5

325

Bárán, year [74]2.

Same as (322):

and rev. margin . . . . . | . . . . . | **سنة اثنين** | **ضرب باران**

(Pierced.)

AB 75, Wt. 21.8



326

Keek (?), year [7]42.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

في سنة | اثنتين | اربعين | .....

Rev., within sixfoil,

ضرب  
محمد  
صلى الله عليه  
خلد الله ملكه  
كيد

R. 65, Wt. 27.6

327

Arzenján, year 743.

Same as (326):

but obv. margin ارزنجان mint ; ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | على  
and a marginal inscription added to rev., في سنة | ثلاث  
| اربعين | سبع ما | نة

Pl. V. R. 76, Wt. 26.6

328

Same as (327):

سبع before و

R. 77, Wt. 26.6

329

Mint obscure, year [7]43.

Same as (320):

but on obv. names of the four khaleefehs inverted;

on rev., under Mongol inscription, وان . . . .

and margin . . . . . | سنة ثلاث | اربعين | . . . . .

R. 7, Wt. 22.3

330

Bárán, year 743.

Obv. as on (320); but على inverted.

Rev. Area, within oval, السلطان

هشتمین

خالد ملکه

Margin ضرب باران فی سنة | ثلث واربعین سبعة

R. 65, Wt. 19.6

331

Sheerwán (?), year 743.

Obv. as on (320): but names of the four khaleefehs inverted.

Rev. as on (330): but mint (؟) شیروان and و after اربعین

Pl. V. R. 65, Wt. 18.0

332

Hiq, year 743.

Obv. Area, within leaf border,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

الله

عنه (؟)

Margin ابو بکر صدیق عمر فاروق | عثمان عفا (sic) علی مرتضی

Rev. Area, within hexagonal border.

ضرب  
السلطان العادل  
بالحديد  
على الله ملكه  
حصن

Margin, in six compartments.

ضرب | في سنة | خمس | وار | بعين و | سبعة

PL V. B. 85, WL 197

393

Same as (332).

22. 7. 1944

884

Same as (332) :

margin blundered.

AL 65, WL 204

335

Same as (334).

图 75. 瓦工 21 号

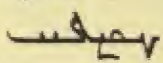

336

Arzenjân, year 747.

Obv., within ornamented circle,

لا اله الا الله  
رسول الله محمد

Rev. Area, within hexagram,

  
 (vic)   
 خلد الله ملكه

Margin, between hexagram and outer circle,

ضرب | ارزنان | سنة | سبعة | اربعين | سبعة

(Pierced.)

Æ 75, Wt. 28.4

337

Same as (336) :

but obv. inclosed in looped square ;

rev. margin ضرب | ..... | فى سنة | سبع | اربعين | سبعة

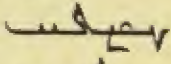
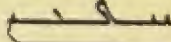
Æ 76, Wt. 27.8

338

Seewâs, year 751.

Same as (336) :

but obv. inclosed in looped square ;

Mongol inscription on rev. area,   


and rev. margin ضرب | سيواس | فى سنة | احدى | خمسين | سبعة

Pl. V. Æ 86, Wt. 27.6

339

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (338) :

but rev. margin obscure.

Æ 8. Wt. 26.8



340

Mint and date obscure.

Same as (336):

but above rev. area, ضرب; beneath, uncertain mint;

Mongol inscription badly executed;

rev. margin illegible.

Br. 8, Wt. 27.2

341

Kebeer Sheykh (?), year 74x.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابوبكر | ... | ... | ...

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

شيخ  
كبر  
السلطان العادل  
سليمان خان خلد ملكه  
ضرب  
سنة

Margin, in segments outside lozenge,

سنة | ... | اربعين | وسبعماية

Br. 63, Wt. 19.8

342

Tebreez, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within circle,

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

Margin

ابو بكر ... عثما . على \*

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب

السلطان الاعظم

سليمان خان

خلد الله ملكه

تبريز

Margin

في سنة | .... | .... | .... | ....

## XVII.—NUSHIRWÁN.

## SILVER.

343

Sherwán (?), year 747.

Obv. Area, within lozenge,

الله  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between lozenge and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within ornamented lozenge,

السلطان العادل  
انوشروان  
خلد ملكه

Margin, in spaces,

شروان (?) | سنة سبعة | واربعين | مائة

Pl. V. R 7, Wt. 190

344

Same as (343):

but الله omitted above obv. ; and rev. margin illegible.

(Double-struck.)

R 8, Wt. 228

345

Similar.

(Double-struck and blundered.)

R 75, Wt. 233

346

Mint obliterated, year 754.

Obv. Area, within oval, الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول  
 الله

Margin ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

السلطان  
 نوشروان  
 خلد ملكه

Margin ..... | سنة | اربع | خمسين | سبعمائة

Pl. V. AB 55, WL 165

347

Barda', year obliterated

Obv. Area, within leaf border,

الله  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول  
 الله

Margin ..... | ابو بكر صديق عمر فاروق |

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب  
 السلطان العادل  
 انوشروان  
 خلد الله ملكه  
 برودع

Margin, in six compartments, only سنة فى legible.

AB 56, WL 221



348

Similar:

omitting ضرب برودع

Varied.

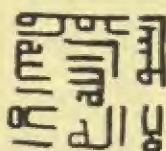
(Ringed in centre.)

M 65

349

Mint obliterated, year 756 (?).

Obv. Area, within square,



Margin, in segments ابو بكر | [عمر] | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

ضرب  
السلطان  
نصره  
خلد ملكه

Margin . . . . سنة ست (٦) خمسين بيه . . . . .

(Pierced.)

Pl. V. M 6, W. 142

# KHÁNS OF THE GOLDEN HORDE.

## A. THE BLUE HORDE OF WESTERN KIPCHAK.

### a. Family of Batu.

|       |                           | A.H. | A.D.  |
|-------|---------------------------|------|-------|
| I.    | Batu Sain Khán . . . . .  | 621  | 1224  |
| II.   | Sertak . . . . .          | 654  | 1256  |
| III.  | Bereke . . . . .          | 654  | 1256  |
| IV.   | Mangu Timur . . . . .     | 664  | 1266  |
| V.    | Tuda Mangu . . . . .      | 679  | 1280  |
|       | [Tulabugha * . . . . .    | 686  | 1287] |
| VI.   | Toktogu [Toktu] . . . . . | 689  | 1290  |
| VII.  | Uzbek . . . . .           | 712  | 1312  |
| VIII. | Tinibeg . . . . .         | 741  | 1340  |
| IX.   | Janibeg . . . . .         | 741  | 1340  |
| X.    | Berdibeg . . . . .        | 758  | 1357  |
| XI.   | Kulna . . . . .           | 760  | 1359  |
| XII.  | Nurusbeg . . . . .        | 760  | 1359  |

### b. Rival Families.

|        |                                              |     |       |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| XIII.  | Khizr . . . . .                              | 760 | 1359  |
| XIV.   | Merdud . . . . .                             | 762 | 1361  |
| XV.    | Timur Khojah . . . . .                       | 762 | 1361  |
|        | [Kildibeg † . . . . .                        | 762 | 1361] |
| XVI.   | Murid Khojah . . . . .                       | 762 | 1361  |
| XVII.  | Kutlugh Khojah . . . . .                     | 764 | 1363  |
| XVIII. | Pulad Khojah . . . . .                       | 764 | 1363  |
| XIX.   | 'Azeez Sheykh . . . . .                      | 766 | 1365  |
| XX.    | 'Abd-Allah ( <i>contemporary</i> ) . . . . . | 764 | 1363  |
| XXI.   | Hasan . . . . .                              | 768 | 1367  |
| XXII.  | Tujunbeg . . . . .                           | 772 | 1370  |
| XXIII. | Ilban . . . . .                              | 775 | 1373  |
| XXIV.  | Khaghan . . . . .                            | 777 | 1375  |
| XXV.   | Mohammad Bulak . . . . .                     | 771 | 1370  |
|        | to . . . . .                                 | 780 | 1378  |

\* Acting but not titular Khán.

† Perhaps identical with Kulna.

# I.—BATU SAIN KHÂN, OR III. BEREKE.\*

## SILVER.

350

Bulghâr, no date.

Olv., within square,

منگوقا

الإعظم

(ن of قان included in Damghah.)

Rev.

ضرب

(sic) بهوالغار

Pl. VI. M 65. Wt. 17.3

## COPPER.

351

Similar to (350):

but partly obliterated, and double-struck.

Æ 85

---

\* Fraehn attributes these coins to Batu, but Mr. Howorth thinks they were more probably issued by Bereke. The name of Mangu limits the period during which they could have been struck to 644—51 A.D.

## IV.—MANGU-TIMUR KHÁN.

## SILVER.

352

Krim, year 665.

Obv.

لا اله الا الله  
 وحده لا شريك  
 له ٦٦٥

Rev.

قان العاد  
 ل منكوتيمور  
 ٦٦٥

Pl. VI. R. 9, Wt. 31·2

353

No mint, year 675.

Obv.

الحمد (?) لله  
 ٦٧٥

Rev.

منكوتيمور  
 العادل  
 ٦٧٥


R. 75



354

No mint, year 67x.

Obv.

العز  
 ..  الدا  
 .. الر  
 . . . .

Rev.

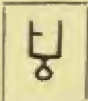

منكو تمو  
 [ر ا] لا عظم  
 ٦٧

R 75

355

Mint obliterated, year 67x (?).

Obv.

المو  
 3    
 ١٣٧

Rev., within square,

منكو تمو  
 العادل

In segments, between square and outer circle,

(٩) ستمائة | سبعين | . . . . | . . . .

Pl. VI. R 7

## V.—TUDA-MANGU KHÁN.

## SILVER.

356

Khuwárezin, year 686.\*

Obv., within square, لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Rev. (as obv.) ضر ان ب في  
خوارزم  
سنة ٦٨٦

In four segments between square and outer circle, on both obv.  
and rev. arabesque ornaments.

Pl. VI. M. 7, W. 35 v

\* There is no name of a Khán on this coin, and the attribution to Tuda-Mangu is therefore founded upon the date. It may, however, have been issued by the acting regent, Tulabugha, for it was in 686 that Mangu-Timur retired from the management of the State.

## VI.—TOKTU, OR TOKTOGU, KHÁN.

## SILVER.

357

Khuwárezm, year 706.

Obv., within square,

توقـتو  
بـكا  
الـعادل

Arabesques outside square.

Rev., within ornamented quatrefoil,

ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
سنه ٧٠٦

Pl. VI. B. 65, W. 263

358

Khuwárezm, year 707.

Same as (357): but v.v.

B. 65

359

Krim, no date.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ق ق ق  
ق ق ق

Rev., within circle,

ق ق  
الـعادل  
توقـتا (?)

B. 75

360

Seráf, year 710.

Obr.

[السلطان الاعظم]

غياث الدنيا

محمد بن محمد

العادل

Rev., within square,

ضرب ساری

المحمودة

سنة ٧١٠

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Pl. VI. M. 65

361

Same.

M. 7



# VII.—UZBEG KHÂN.

## SILVER.

362

No mint, year 716.

Olv., within eightfoil, لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Rev., within square, السلطان  
الاعظم  
اوزبك

In segment outside square, at right, √ | ٦

AR '6, W. 126

363

No mint, year 717.

Same: but √ | √

AR '65

364

Mukhshi, year 717.

Olv.

سلطان  
غياث الدين  
اوزبك  
العاذل

(خا included in Damghah.)

Rev., within square,

ضرب  
مخشي  
سنة √ | √

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

AR '7

365

Mukhshi, year 718.

Same as (364): but *۷۱۸*; *اوزبك* confused.

Pl. VI. R 7

366

Khuwárezm, year 720.

Obv., within square, *الطمان**العادل**اوزبك*

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev., within quatrefoil, *ضرب* [ب]*خوارزم**سنة ۷۲۰*

R 7

367

Seráf, year 722.

Obv., within ornamented cinquefoil,

*سلطان محمد**اوزبك خان**عادل*

Rev.

*ضرب سرای**المحرورة**سنة ۷۲۲*

Pl. VI. R 63

368

Mukhashi, year 726.

Obv.

سلطان  
اوز  
ن

Rev., within square,

ضرب  
مغش  
۷۲۶

BR 65

369

Serāi, year 727.

Obv., within circle,

[ضرب]  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
رسول الله  
سنة

Rev., within looped square,

سرای  
السلطان الاعظم  
محمد  
اوزبك خان  
(sic) ۸۲۸

PL. VI. BR 65

370

Same as (369):

Date obliterated.

BR 65

371

Same as (369):

Varied.

Ak '65

372

Mint obliterated, year 730 (?).

Obv.

[لا ا] لله الا  
 } [ا] لله محمد :  
 رسول الله  
 ٧٣٠

Rev., within square,

السلطان  
 الاعظم  
 اوزبك خان

In segments, between square and outer circle,

٥٧٣ | . . . | . . . . . | . . .

Ak '65

373

Bulghár, year 731.

Obv., within looped square,

سلطان  
 محمد [وز] بك  
 خان خلد

Rev., within square,

ضرب بلغار  
 المحر و  
 ٧٣١

Ak '65



374

Same as (373).

Al 65

375

Serâi, year 731.

Obv.

.....  
لا اله الا  
محمد  
[ر]سول الله

Rev., within sixfoil, سلطان الاعظم

سرای  
محمد اوزبك خان  
۷۳۱

Al 66

376

Khuwârezm, year 733.

Obv., within square,

السلطان  
العادل  
اوزبك

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev.

ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
سنة ۷۳۳

377

Serāī, year 734.

Obv.

لا اله الا  
 { الله محمد }  
 رسول الله  
 ٧٣٤

Rev., within square,

السلطان  
 الاعظم  
 اوزبك خان

In segments, between square and outer circle,

ضرب | سراي | سنة | ٧٣٤

Al 65

378

Serāī, year 737.

Same as (375): but ٧٣٧

Al 6

379

Bulghār, year 737.

Same as (373): but ٧٣٧

Al 7

380

Serāī, year 740.

Same as (375): but ٧٤٠

Al 65

381

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within square, لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Last الله imperfectly executed.

In segments, between square and outer circle, uncertain words.

Rev. السلطان  
العاذل اوزبك  
خان ضرب

.....


Æ 75

COPPER.

382

Bulghár, year obscure.

Obv., within looped square, بلغار  
اوزبك

Rev. Hexagram. In centre, ; above, ٨

Æ 76

## IX.—JANI-BEG KHÂN.

SILVER.

383

New Serâi, year 742.

Obv.

فی  
ضرب سراي  
الجديدة  
٧٤٢

Rev., within small circle, جانی بك  
خان

around, الخاقان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان

Pl. VI. B. 8, W. 23-3

384

New Serâi, year 743.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب السراي  
الجديدة في  
سنة ٧٤٣

Rev., within eightfoil,

السلطان العادل  
محمود بن  
جلال الدين محمود  
سلطان

Pl. VI

385

Same as (384):

Pl. VI



386

Same as (384)

but rev.

السلطان العادل  
جانی بك خان (?)

Pl. VI

387

New Serâi, year 743.

Same as (383):

but word at left of obv. illegible, and date *vrr*.

Pl. VI

388

Khuwârezm, year 743.

Obv., within square,

السلطان  
العادل  
جانی بك

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev., within eightfoil,

ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
سنة ۷۴۳

Pl. VI. Pl. 7, Wl. 287

389

Khuwârezm, year 744.

Same as (388): but *vrr*

Pl. VI

390

New Serâi, year 744.

Same as (384): but *vrr*

Pl. VI. Pl. 65

391

New Serái, year 745.

Same as (384): but *vs*

B. 6

392

New Serái, year 745.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب

السرّای  
الجديدة >  
سنة

Rev.

[أ]سلطان العادل  
[ج]لال الدين محمود  
[ج]أ[ني ب]ك خان

B. 6

393

Same as (392).

B. 65

394

New Serái, year 745.

Obv.

ضرب  
السرّای }  
الجديدة  
٢٨

Rev. as on (392).

B. 6

395

New Serâi, year 746.

Obv., within sixfoil,

٦

ضرب سراي  
الجدید (sic) ٣  
٧

Rev.

السلطان العادل  
جانی بك خان

Pl. VI. B. 10

396

New Serâi, year 746.

Obv., within sixfoil,

٣

ضرب سراي  
الجديدة ٢  
٨ (sic)

Rev. as on (395), but بيك.

B. 6

397

New Serâi, year [7]46.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي  
الجديدة

In segments, between sixfoil and outer circle,

سنة | ست | ار | ..... | ..... | ..... |

Rev. as on (392), but بيك.

B. 6

398

Same as (397):

but سيع | بعين | ار legible.

B. 105

398a

Khuwárezm, year 747.

Obv., within square, ضرب خوارزم  
 —————  
 ٧٤٧  
 سنة

Rev. السلطان جانی  
 —————  
 العادل

Pl. VI. B. 48

399

New Serái, year 747.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سرای  
 الجديد (sic)  
 سنة ٧٤٧

Rev. as on (392), but بیك.

B. 4

400

New Serái, year 747.

Obv., within sixfoil, V  
 ضرب سرای  
 الجديد (sic) م  
 V

Rev. as on (395).

B. 55

401

Similar to (400).

B. 5

402

Similar to (400).

but rev. سلطان جانی  
 —————  
 العادل

B. 6



403

New Serâi, year 748.

Similar to (400): but  $\alpha$  above obv.

Rev.

السلطان جانی  
 بك  
 خان العا[دل]

Pl. VI. B '65

404

New Serâi, year 748.

Similar to (400): but  $\alpha$  over  $\pi$ , instead of  $\nu$  at top.

B '65

405

Same as (404):

but rev.

[السلطان] العادل  
 [جلال الدين محمود  
 جانی] بك خا[ن]

A. 7

406

New Serâi, year 749.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي  
 الجديدة  
 VCP

Rev. as on (395).

B '65

407

Similar to (406):

but rev., within sixfoil,

[السلطان  
 محمود جانی  
 بك خان]

B '65

408

[Old] Serái, year 74s.

Similar to (407):

but المجروسة instead of الجديدة; and unit of date obliterated.

Al '63

409

[Old] Serái, year 74s.

Obv., within sixfoil, [ض]وب السرای  
سنة . . . . .  
...

Rev. العادل . . . . .  
انی بك خان  
۷۴

unit obliterated.

Al '65

410

New Serái, year 750.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضو[ب]  
فی سراي  
الجديدة ۵۵  
۷

Rev. السلطان العادل  
جانی بك خان

Al '6

411

New Serái, year 751.

Obv., within sixfoil, سراي . . .  
الجديد (sic) سنة

Rev. السلطان . . . . .  
جانی بك خان

۱۹۷

Al '66

412

New Serâi, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سرای  
الجدیدة  
۷۵۲

Rev. السلطان العادل  
جانی بیک خان

R 7

413

New Serâi, year 752.

Obv. as on (412): but 8 instead of 6

Rev. السلطان العادل  
جلال الدین محمد...  
جانی بک...

R 16

414

Gulistân, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب  
(sic) کلان  
سنه  
۷۵۲

Rev. السلطان العادل  
جانی بک خان

R 8, W 1, 20-2

415

Gulistán, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب

(sic) كلان

سنة ٧٥٢

Rev.

السلطان العا . .

جلال الدين محمد . .

جانی بك خان

B. 65

416

Similar to (415):

apparently omitting سنة

B. 65

417

New Serái, year 753.

Similar to (412):

but date ver

B. 66

418

Gulistán, year 753.

Similar to (414):

but date ver

Pl. VI. B. 6

419

Gulistán, year 753.

Similar to (415):

but date ver

and rev.

السلطان العاد .

جانی بیک خان

Pl. VI. B. 65



420

Gulistán, year 754.

Similar to (419):

but date 248v

A 65

421

New Serâi, year 754.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سراى

[1]لجديدة

148v

Rev. as on (419).

A 75

422

Gulistán, year 756.

Similar to (414):

but date 701

A 65

423

New Serâi, no date.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب

سراى

الجديدة

Rev. [الد]لمط[ان] العا

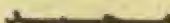
دل جانى

بيك خان



A 7

424

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., within square, لا اله الا  
  
 [ر]سول الله

Between square and outer circle, uncertain words or ornaments.

Rev.  
 جاني بيك  
 ع

Pl. VI. B. 65

## COPPER.

425

New Serâi, year 752.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سر[ا]ی  
 الجديدة  
 ٧٥٢

Rev. Rose ornament.

Æ 7

426

Bârjeen, year 753.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب  
 بارجین  
 سنة  
 ٧٥٣

Rev. Rose ornament, varied.

Æ 7

427

Similar to (426).

Æ 7

## X.—BERDI-BEG KHÂN.

## SILVER.

428

New Serâi, year 758.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سرای  
الجدیدة  
۷۵۸

Rev. (sic) السلطان لعادل  
محمد میردی  
بک خان

AR 7, WL 206

429

Azák, year 759.

Obv.\* سنة  
.....  
ضرب ازاق  
.....  
۷۵۹

Rev., within sixfoil, میردی  
بک خان

Pl. VI. AR 7, WL 135

430

Similar :

سنة represented by ornament.

Rev. arranged میر  
دی  
بک خان

AR 7

\* The obv. of the coins of the Golden Horde struck at Azák is always (except on the issues of 'Abd-Allah) divided by dotted lines as, on (429), and the peculiarity will therefore not be noted in the descriptions of future examples.

431

Similar to (430).

AR '6

432

Similar to (430):

but cipher varied (۷۸۹).

AR '6

433

(Beled) Gulistán, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب

[م]لد كلستان

۷۸۹

فی سنة

Rev.

السلطان العادل

بیردی بك خان

خلد ملك [ه]

AR '6, Wt. 22.3

434

Similar to (433).

Pl. VI. AR '6

435

New Serái, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي

(sic) الجديد

۷۸۹

Rev.

السلطان العادل

محمد بیردی

بك خان

AR '6, Wt. 24.3



436, 437, 438.

Similar to (435).

BR '8  
BR '8  
BR '88

439

Mint uncertain, year 759.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب  
سليماس؟  
سنة  
٧٥٩

Rev.

السلطان العاد[ل]  
بردی بك خان

BR '55

440

Azák, year 760.

Obv.

ضرب ازاق  
٧٦٠

Rev., within cinquefoil,

بردی  
بك خان

BR '5

441

(Beled) Gulistán, year 760.

Obv.

ضرب فی  
بیلد گلستان  
٧٦٠  
سنة

Rev. as on (433).

BR '63

442

New Serāi, year 760.

Similar to (435):

v1.  
but date سنة

R 5

443

Khuwárezm, year 760.

Obv., within dotted square,

ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
سنة v1.

Arabesque ornaments outside square.

Rev. (as obv.)

السلطان  
بردی بك خان  
الإعظم

R 7, Wt. 30.0

444

Similar to (443).

R 7

445

New Krim, no year.

Obv., within quatrefoil,

ضرب  
(sic) قریب  
جدیده

Rev.

[السلطان العادل]  
... ی بیک خان  
... ملکه

Pl. VI. R 66, Wt. 15.3

## XI.—KULNA KHÂN.\*

## SILVER.

446

Azák, year 760.

Obv.

ضرب ازاق

۷۶.

Inscr. separated by dots, as before.

Rev., within sixfoil,

قولنا

خان

Br. 105

447

New Seráf, year 760.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سرای

الجدیدة

۷۶.

Rev.

[الـ]لط[ان] العادل

[ة]ـولنا خان

[خـ]لد ملكه

Br. 8, Wt. 22.9

448

(Beled) Gulistán, year 760.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب فی

[خـ]لد گلستان

۷۶.

سنة

Rev. as on (447).

Pl. VI. Br. 9

\* On the confusion of the period immediately succeeding Bardi Khân's death, and an attempted identification of Kulna with Kildi Beg, see Howorth, *Hist. of the Mongols*, II. 181 ff.

449

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Similar to (448): but date ۷۶۱.

A. ۷۵

## XII.—NURUZ-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

450

Azák, year 760.

Obv.

سنة

ضرب ازاق

۷۶۰

Rev., within sixfoil,

نوروز

بك خان

Pl. VI. A. ۷, W. 203

451

New Serái, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب برای

الجديدة

۷۶۱

Rev.

السلطان [ن] العادل

نوروز بك خان

عبد ملكه

A. ۷۵

452

Similar to (451):

but rev. السلطان العادل [دل]

محمد نوروز [ز]

.....

A. ۷۵



453

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Obv.

ضرب فی  
بلد گلستان  
۷۶۱  
سنة

Rev. as on (451).

M. 6, W. 23-2

454

Similar to (453):

but omitting **بك** on rev.

M. 66

---

### XIII.—KHIZR KHÁN.

---

SILVER.

455

Azák, year 760.

Obv.

ضرب ازاق  
۷۶۰

Rev.

خضر [و]  
السلطان [ن]  
خان

M. 76

456

New Serāi, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب سرای  
الجدیدة  
۷۶۱

Rev. السلطان العادل  
خضر خان  
خلد ملکہ

Bl. '65, W. 217

457

(Beled) Gulistán, year 761.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب فی  
بیلد گلستان  
۷۶۱  
سنة

Rev. as on (456).

Pl. VI. Bl. '65

458

Khuwārezm, year 762.

Obv., within dotted square,  
ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
سنة [۷۶۲]

Rev. (as obv.) السلطان  
خضر خان  
[۱]لعادل

Arabesque ornaments outside squares on obv. and rev.

Bl. '65, W. 328

459

New Serâi, year 762.

Similar to (456): but date  $\nu 17$ .

Æ 65

460

(Beled) Gulistân, year 762.

Similar to (457): but date  $\nu 17$ .

Æ 65

---

C O P P E R.

461

New Serâi, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي  
الجديدة  
 $\nu 17$

Rev.

[السلطان] العادل

مخضر خان

محمد ملكه

Æ 75

462

Gulistân, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب في  
كلستان  
 $\nu 17$

Rev. as on (461).

Æ 7

463

Similar to (462), but  $\nu 11$  (*sic*)

Æ 7

464

Similar to (462), but no date.

(Double-struck.)

Æ 7

---

## XV.—TIMUR KHOJAH KHÂN.

## SILVER.

465

New Serâi, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي

الجديدة

۷۱۲

Rev.

السلطان العا[دل]

. . . تیمور خواجه

خلد ملکه

Pl. VI. B 76, Wt. 24.3

## ANONYMOUS COINS OF THE PERIOD.\*

## SILVER.

466

Azâk, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب ازاق

۷۱۲

Inscriptions divided by dotted lines.

Rev.

خان

[۱]وردو ملک

[۱]لعادل

B 76

\* As Mr. Howorth observes (H. 198), Ordu Melik, which appears on these coins, means simply King of the Horde, and may belong to any of the various rulers who succeeded one another at this time.



467

New Serâi, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي

الجديدة

٧٦٢

Rev.

السلطان العادل

[أ]وردو ملك خان

[خ]لد ملكه

Pl. VII. R 63, Ws. 211

468

Similar to (467) :

unit of date obliterated ;

ا of اوردو legible.

R 65

## [KILDI-BEG KHÂN].

## SILVER.

469

New Serâi, year 762.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سراي

الجديدة

٧٦٢

Rev.

[أ]سلطان [د]ال

[ك]ادی بيك خان

[خ]لد ملكه

R 65

470

Azák, year 763.

Obv.

سنة  
ضرب ازاق  
۷۶۳

Inscr. divided by dotted lines.

Rev., within sixfoil,

خان  
كلدی بك  
العاذل  
۷

PL. VII. AR 765, Wt. 19.4

471

New Serái, year 763.

Similar to (469): but date ۷۶۳;

and بك, not بيك, on rev.

PL. VII. AR 7

## XVI.—MURID KHÁN.

SILVER.

472

Gulistán, year 762.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

گلیستان  
س ۷۶۲

Rev.

السلطان العادل  
مرید خان  
خلد ملکہ

PL. VII. AR 765, Wt. 20.5

473

Gulistán, year 763.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب فی

گلستان

سنة ٧٦٣

Rev. as on (472).

A. 65

474

Gulistán, i.e. Šerāī, year 763.

Obv.

ضرب

گلستان للسرای

سنة ٧٦٣

Rev. as on (472).

Pl. VII. A. 65, Wt. 23.0

475

Gulistán, year 764.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب فی

گلستان

سنة ٧٦٤

Rev. as on (472).

A. 65

476

Similar to (475).

A. 7

477

Gulistán, year 764?

Obv. as on (475): but decimal reversed (vrr?)

Rev.

السلطان

العوادل

.. يد خان

[خ]لد ملکه

A. 65

## XVIII.—PULAD KHÁN.

(MIR OR KHIR PULAD, OR PULAD KHOJAH.)

SILVER.

478

New Gulistán, year 766.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

گلستان

الجديدة

سنة ٧٦٦

Rev.

[السلطان]

العادل پولاد

خواجه خان

الاعظم(?)

Pl. VII. B. 66, Wt. 23.6

479

New Serāi, year obliterated.

Obv., within cinquefoil, ضرب سراي

الجديدة

...

Rev.

السلطان العادل[ل]

خير پولاد خان

خلد ملکه

B. 66, Wt. 23.7



## XIX.—'AZEEZ SHEYKH KHÂN.

## SILVER.

480

(Beled) Gulistân, year 766.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب  
بلد گلستان  
۷۶۶

Rev.

السلطان العادل  
عزیز شیخ خان  
خلد ملکہ

A 7

481

Similar to (480):

omitting بلد before گلستان

A 85, WL 234

482

New Serâi, year 767.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب [ب] السرای  
الجدید (sic) فی  
۷۶۷  
سنة

Rev.

[ا] لسلطان العادل  
[ع] عزیز شیخ  
خان خلد ملکہ

PL. VII. A 85, WL 237

483

(Beled) Gulistán, year 767.

Obv.

ضرب فی  
بلد گلستان

۷۶۷  
—

Rev. as on (482).

AR 7

484

Gulistán, year 767.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

گلستان

۷۶۷

Rev.

السلطان  
العاذل عزیز  
خان خلد  
ملکہ

PL. VII. AR 65

485

Similar to (484)

AR 66

486

Mint obscure, year 767.

Obv. obscure, except date ۷۶۷

Rev. similar to (480).

AR 68

487

Gulistán, year 767.\*

Obv.

ضرب  
گلستان  
سنة  
٨٦٧

Rev.

[١] سلطان العادل  
عزيز شيخ خان  
خلد [ملكه]

ش ٦٥

488

Similar to (487).

ش ٦٥

489

New Gulistán, no year.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

گلستان  
الجديدة

Rev., within eightfoil,

السلطان  
العادل عز  
يز خان خلد  
الله ملكه

ش ٦٥

\* The ciphers ٧٦٠ read from right to left would represent 768; but they may also be read from left to right, as 767, on the supposition that the first cipher ٧ is inverted, for ٦, as not seldom happens.

490

Gulistán, year obliterated.

Obv. similar to (487): but partly obliterated.

Rev.

. . . . .

عزیز شیخ خان

خالد ملکہ

AR 6

491

Serái? no date.

Obv., within small circle, ضرب

— (?)

ای

Around سلطان جلال الدین والدین

Rev.

السلطان

العادل

عزیز شیخ

خان

AR 7



WITH NAME OF "THE DECEASED" JAN-BEG.

SILVER.

492

New Gulistán, no date.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

كَلْتَان

الجدید (sic)

Rev., within eightfoil, [1] سلطان

العاذل عزیز

جانى بك

خان

Pl. 86

493

Similar to (492):

but rev.

السلطان عزیز

المرحوم

جانى بك خان

خلد ملکہ

Pl. VII. B. 85

## XX. — 'ABD-ALLAH KHÁN.

SILVER.

494

Azák, year 764.

Obv.

سنة

ضرب اراق

۷۶۴

Rev.

خان

(sic) عهد له

خلد ملکه

Pl. VII. B. 4, W. 207

495

Azák, year 765.

Similar to (494):

but date ۷۱۳

B. 5

496

Similar to (495):

but date (reversed) ۸۷۷

B. 6

497

Yangishahr, year 765.

Obv.

ضرب  
المحرورة  
يانكے شہر  
۷۶۵

Rev.

الله  
السلطان العادل  
عبد خان  
.....

Pl. VII. M. 3, Wt. 19.2

498

Ordu, year 767.

Obv.

...  
دو ...  
سنة  
۷۶۷

Rev.

.. (5) د  
خان خلد  
[م]ملکہ

M. 5

499

Ordu, year 770.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اور  
دو سنة  
۷۷۰

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العادل

عبد الله خان  
خلد ملکہ

Pl. VII. M. 65, Wt. 22.9

500

Ordu, year 770.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اور  
دو سنه  
ببعين  
v

Rev. as on (499).

B 7

UNCERTAIN.

SILVER.

501

Khuwárezm, year 769.

Obv., within quatrefoil, [ضرب] ب.

سكة

وارزم .

سنه ٧٦٩

Rev.

الملك لله

الواحد

هان . . .

B 65



## XXIV.—KHÁGHÁN-BEG KHÁN.

SILVER.

502

New Seráí, year 777.

Obv.

ضرب سرای

الجديدة

سنة ٧٧٧

Rev.

[السلطان العادل]

غیاث الدین

[خ]اغان بك خان

Pl. VII. B. 66, W. 21.2

## XXV.—MOHAMMAD BULÁK KHÁN.

SILVER.

503

Ordu, year 772.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اوردو

سبعین

سنة ٧٧٢

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العادل

محمد خان

خلد الله

ملكه

(Pierced.)

B. 66, W. 21.2

504

Ordu, year 772.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب اور  
دو سنه  
النبي  
✓

Rev. similar to (503).

Pl. VII. B. 66

505

El-Ordu, year 773.

Obv., within quatrefoil,

ضرب  
الاوردو  
سنه  
٧٧٣

Rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان العادل  
غياث الدين وال...  
محمد خان خلد...

B. 7

506

New Májir, year 774.

Obv.

٧٧٤  
(sic) [ ] (3)  
←

Rev.

Similar to (503), but obscure.

Pl. VII. B. 65. Wt. 20.7

507

Ordu, year 777.

Obv., within quatrefoil,   ... ص   >  
                                           ... الملك   >  
                                           ... ۱۹ .

Rev.                               [السلطان العادل]  
                                           ... اث الدين

MS. 45

508

No mint, year 786 (P).

Obv., within quatrefoil, لا اله الا  
                                           الله محمد  
                                           رسول الله  
                                           ۲۸۷  
                                           (reversed.)

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان  
                                           اعظم بولاك  
                                           خان خلد  
                                           ملك [ه]

MS. 45

509

Ordu, no date.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب  
                                           الملك لله  
                                           اوردو

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان العادل  
                                           غياث الدين و (sic)  
                                           محمد خان خلد ملكه

MS. 7

510

Similar to (509):

but rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان العادل

غياث الدين والد . . .

. . . . خان خلد ملکہ

R 65

511

Similar to (510):

R 7

512

Obv. barbarous and very obscure.

Rev.

[1] لسلطان العا . .

(sic) غياث الدين الد

خان خلد ملکہ

(Very barbarous.)

R 85



## B. THE WHITE HORDE OF EASTERN KIPCHAK.

## A. LINE OF ORDA.

| <i>In Eastern Kipchak :</i> |                          | A.H.      | A.D. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------|
| I.                          | Orda . . . . .           | 623       | 1226 |
| II.                         | Kuchi . . . . .          | 679       | 1280 |
| III.                        | Bayan . . . . .          | 701       | 1301 |
| IV.                         | Sasibuka . . . . .       | 709       | 1309 |
| V.                          | Ebisan . . . . .         | circ. 715 | 1315 |
| VI.                         | Mubarak Khojah . . . . . | 720       | 1320 |
| VII.                        | Chintai . . . . .        | 745       | 1344 |
| VIII.                       | Urus . . . . .           | 762       | 1361 |
| IX.                         | Toktakia . . . . .       | 777       | 1375 |
| X.                          | Timur Melik . . . . .    | 777       | 1375 |
| XI.                         | Toktamish . . . . .      | 778       | 1376 |

( who unites Blue and White Hordes in 780 ).

## B. RIVAL FAMILIES.\*

*In Western Kipchak :*

|        |                           |           |      |
|--------|---------------------------|-----------|------|
| XII.   | Beg Pulad . . . . .       | 793       | 1391 |
| XIII.  | Timur Kutlugh . . . . .   | 797       | 1395 |
| XIV.   | Shadi-beg . . . . .       | 802       | 1400 |
| XV.    | Pulad . . . . .           | 810       | 1407 |
| XVI.   | Timur . . . . .           | 814       | 1411 |
| XVII.  | Jelál-ed-deen . . . . .   | 814       | 1412 |
| XVIII. | Kerimberdi . . . . .      | 815       | 1412 |
| XIX.   | Kibak . . . . .           | 817       | 1414 |
| XX.    | Jebbarberdi . . . . .     | circ. 818 | 1415 |
| XXI.   | Cekre . . . . .           | 818       | 1415 |
| XXII.  | Dervish . . . . .         | 818       | 1415 |
| XXIII. | Seyyid Ahmad . . . . .    | 805—822   | 1419 |
| XXIV.  | Ghiyáth ed-deen . . . . . | 825       | 1422 |
| XXV.   | Kuchuk Mohammad . . . . . | 827       | 1424 |

*In Eastern Kipchak :*

|          |                    |           |      |
|----------|--------------------|-----------|------|
| XII. A.  | Koirijak . . . . . | 793       | 1391 |
| XIII. A. | Borrak . . . . .   | circ. 823 | 1420 |

( who again unites East and West in 827 )

*In Western Kipchak :*

|         |                                                          |           |      |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| XXVI.   | Devletberdi (in Borrak's absence) . . . . .              | 830       | 1427 |
|         | Kuchuk Mohammad (restored) . . . . .                     | 831       | 1428 |
| XXVII.  | Mahmood . . . . .                                        | circ. 864 | 1460 |
| XXVIII. | Ahmad . . . . .                                          | 864       | 1460 |
| XXIX.   | Seyyid Ahmad tr., Murtaza, and<br>Sheykh Ahmad . . . . . | 886       | 1481 |
|         | Submission to Russia . . . . .                           | 907       | 1502 |

\* On the confused history of the period succeeding the overthrow of Toktamish, see *Introduction*.

## VIII.—URUS KHÁN.

SILVER.

513

Sighnák, year 77x.

Obv., within eightfoil,

ضرب فی

سغناق

۷۷

Rev.

السلطان

العادل او[ر]

وسغان

Pl. VI, Wt. 21.5

## XI.—TOKTAMISH KHÁN.

SILVER.

514

New Ordu, year 778.

Obv.

[ضرب]

الاوردو

الجدیدة سنة

ثمان ۷۷

Rev.

السلطان[ن] العا[د]

ناصر الدین

توقتمش خان

Pl. VII Pl. 66, Wt. 20.8

515

Khuwárezm, year 781.

Obv., within eightfoil, ضرب فی  
خوارزم  
۷۸۱

Rev., within square, السلطان  
العدل  
توقتامش [ش]

Pl. VII. B. 55, W. 33-1

516

Serâi (?) year 781.

Obv. ضرب فی  
سرای (?)  
سنه ۷۸۱

Rev. similar to (515).

B. 55

516a

Mint obscure, year 781.

Obv., within square, لا اله الا  
الله محمد  
رسول الله

Rev. مش . . .  
خان خلد الله  
ملكه بلحه (?)  
برحشا (?)

Pl. VII. B. 5

517

New Serái, year 782.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب سرای

الجديدة

۷۸۲

Rev. similar to (514).

R 7, Wt. 21.0

518

Similar to (517):

but توقنامش

R 8

519

Similar to (518).

but خلد ملکه beneath rev.

R 95

520

Little Serái, year 782.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب

سرای جوق

فی ۷۸۲

سنة

Rev. similar to (514): but توقنامش

Pl. VII. R 7, Wt. 21.0

521

(Beled) Serái, year 782.

Obv.

ضرب

فی بلد سر . .

۷۸۲

Rev.

السلطان]

[تو] قتمش خا]

[خلد ملکه]

R 7



522

New Serâi, year 782.

Obv. similar to (517).

Rev.

السلطان العا[د]

محمّد

خان

. . . .

Pl. VII. R. 65

523

(Beled) Azák, year 782.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

بلد ازاك

٧٨٢

Rev.

السلطان

توقتمش

خلد ملكه[ه]

R. 7

524

Azák, year 783.

Obv., within looped square,

(sic) ضرب الزق

المحروسة

٧٨٣

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان

توقتمش خان

خلد ملكه

Pl. VI. 65

525

New Ordu, year 783.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب اوردو  
الجدید .

Rev., within quatrefoil, .....  
العدل  
توقتامیش خان  
٧٨٧

R 65

526

Krim, year 783.

Obv., within cinquefoil, قریم  
ضرب  
فی سنة  
٧٨٣

Rev., within sixfoil, السلطان  
العدل توقتا  
[م]ش خان خلد  
ملکه

R 6, W 1, 21-7

527

New Serâi, year 784.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب سراي  
الجدیدة  
٧٨٧

Rev. السلطان العا  
دل توق  
یش خ

R 7

528

Khuwárazm, year 785.

Obv., within sixfoil,

ضرب

[خ]—وارزم

۷۸۵

سنة

Rev. as on (515).

R. 63

529

Hájji Turkhán, year 786.

Obv., within looped square,

ضرب حاجی

ترخان فی

سنة ۷۸۶

Rev.

السلطان العادل

ناصر الدین تو

قتا[مش] خان

Pl. VII. R. 65

530

New Seráí, year 786.

Obv., within square,

ضرب سرای

الجديدة

۷۸۶

Rev. similar to (514) : partly obliterated.

R. 6

531

Azák, year 786.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

المحررة ازاك

سنة

٧٨٦

Rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان العادل

توقتمش خان

خلد ملكه

Al 63

532

Khuwárezm, year 787.

Obv.

ضرب في

[خ]وارزم

٧٨٧

سنة

Rev. as on (515).

Al 65

533

Similar to (532):

but توقامش (*sic*)

Al 65

534

(Beled) Azák, year 787.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب في

بلد ازاك

٧٨٧

سنة

Rev. as on (531): but 1 over توقتمش

Al 63



535

Khuwárezm, year 788.

Similar to (532): but date  $\nu\alpha\alpha$ 

AL 73

536

Shamákhí, year 788.

Obv.

[محمد] محمد  
 [الله]  
 لا اله الا  
 محمد  
 رسول الله  
 [عثمان]

Rev. Within circle inclosed in ornamented triangle,

ضرب  
 شامخي  
 $\nu\alpha\alpha$

In ovals around,

السلطان العادل | توقتامش خان | خلد الله ملكه

AL 76, Wt. 30.1

537

Shamákhí, year 789.

Obv. as on (536).

Rev. Around central annulet, and inclosed as (536),

ضرب شامخي  $\nu\alpha\beta$ 

In ovals traces of same inser. as on (536).

AL 75

538

New Krim, year 789.

(sic) الجديد

ضرب القر

ير ٣٢٨

٧٨٩

Rev., within quatrefoil, السلطان

غياث الدين

توقتميش

خان

AL 63

539

Great Ordu, year 789.

Obv., within looped square, ضرب

المعظم ا

(sic) رودو

٧٨٩

Rev., within eightfoil, السلطان العا . .

توقتامش . . .

. . . . .

AL 65

540

(Beled) Seráí, year 789.

Obv., within sixfoil, ضرب [في]

بلد سراي

٧٨٩

Rev.

السلطان العادل

توقتامش . غا .

. . . . خلد .

AL 66

541

Shamâkhi, year 790.

Similar to (536):

but date *vp*.

PL. VII. B. 75

542

Derbend, year 791.

Similar to (536):

but rev. centre

ضرب  
در بند  
VP I

PL. VII. A. 7

543

Mint obscure, year 791.

Oby.

ضرب فی  
بعلبوس  
۷۹۱

Rev.

الناصر (?)  
توقتمس خا[ن]  
..... خلد

B. 7

544

New Serâi, year 792.

Oby.

ضرب  
سرای  
الجديدة  
۷۹۲

Rev., within square, السلطان تو

(sic) غتمش

(sic) الحان الحان

Outside square, arabesque ornaments.

B. 45

545

No mint, year 794.

Obv., within looped square,

(sic) لا اله الا ا

(sic) محمد رسول ا

٧٩٤

Rev., within octagon,

السلطان

توقتمش خان

خلد ملکه

B 10

546

Ordu, year 794.

Obv.

ضرب

اوردوی

٧٩٤

Rev.

السلطان العادل

[ت]وقتمش خان

خلد ملکه

B 11

547

New Serāi, year 794.

Obv., within square,

ضرب سر

ای الجديدة

١٤٩٧ . . .

Rev., within square,

السلطان ا

لعادل تو

[قت]امیش

Outside square, ornaments, or uncertain words.

B 12



548

New Seráï, year 7[9]4.

Obv., within sixfoil, ع ي  
ضرب سرا  
الجديدة  
v

Rev., within looped square,  
السلطان العادل  
توقتاميش خان  
خلد ملکه

Pl. VII. B 65

549

Hájji [Turkhán], year 795.

Obv.  
ضرب  
في  
حاجي  
v98

Rev.  
السلطان العادل  
خان  
توقتميش  
خلد ملکه

A 66

550

(Beledet) Krim, year 796.

Obv., within looped lozenge, في  
ضرب  
بلدة قورم  
v96 سنة

Rev.  
[1] السلطان  
[2] توقتميش خان  
[3] خلد ملکه

R 6

551

New Serāī, year 79x.

Similar to (544):

but date ٨١

R 7

552

(Beled) Serāī, no date.

Obv.

ضرب

فی سرای

بلد \*

Rev., within quatrefoil,

(sic) السلطان العا

[ت]وقتمش خان

... ملکه

R 6

553

(Beledet) Krim, year obliterated.

Obv., within quatrefoil,

ضرب

فی بلدة قر.

عرعر

...

Rev.

السلطان

غیا[ث] الدین والدینا

[تو]قتامیش خ[ان]

خلد ملکه

R 3

554

Shábirán, year obliterated.

Obv. as on (536).

Rev., within hexagon, شاهران

السلطان الاعظم

توقتامش بهادر

خان خلد ملکه

...

In spaces outside hexagon, .... | .... | .... | .... | سنة | ..

Æ 7

555

Mahmoodábád, year [79]1 (?).

Similar to (554):

but above rev. آباد  
محمود

and beneath, ضرب

and in spaces outside hexagon, ..... | سنة | احدى

Æ 8

556

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Similar to (554):

but above rev. نالو

Æ 75

## 'ARAB-SHÁH.\*

SILVER.

557

New Serái, year 779.

Obv.

ضرب سراي

الجديدة

۷۷۹

Rev.

السلطان

العادل عرب

شاه

.....

Pl. VIII. Al '65, Wt. 22.8

## TASH-TIMUR.†

SILVER.

558

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

السلطان

العادل

تاشتمور خان

Rev.

.....

.....

توقتامش خان

Pl. VIII. Al '65, Wt. 19.0

\* 'Arab-Sháh was a son of Pulad, of the Horde of Sheyban, and ancestor of the Kháns of Khuwárezm or Khíva (Howorth, ii. 979, where 'Bukhara' and 'Khuwarezm' ought to be transposed): he invaded Kipchak in the period of confusion immediately preceding Toktamish's conquest.

† Tash-Timur was at one time a general in Toktamish's service. He was (according to Howorth, ii. 449), a brother of Ulugh Moḥammad, and father of Hájji Girai, and thus the ancestor of the Krim Kháns.



## XII.—BEG PULAD KHÂN.

## SILVER.

559

New Ordu, year 793.

Obv., within quatrefoil, ضرب  
اوردو  
جدیده  
۷۹۳

Rev. السلطان العادل  
بيك پولاد  
خان

Pl. VIII. R. 85, Wt. 22.7

560

Krim, year 794.

Obv., within square, ضرب  
محروسة  
قريب

In segments outside square, ornaments.

Rev., within quatrefoil, . . . . .  
بيك پولاد  
خان ۷۹۴

Pl. VIII. R. 85, Wt. 18.0

561

Beled [*sc.* Krim], no date.

Obv., within ornamented square,

ضرب

فی بلد

In segments outside square, ornaments.

Rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان ا

لعادل بيك

بولاد خا[ن]

MS. G. WL 177

## XIV.—SHADI-BEG KHÁN.

## SILVER.

562

Mint and date obliterated.

|      |                                                         |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Obv. | لا اله الا<br>محمد<br>[ر]سو[ل] الله                     |
| Rev. | السلطان لاء[ظهر] (sic)<br>شادی بیك<br>خان<br>(Pierced.) |

Æ 8, Wt. 17.1

563

Bulghár, year obliterated.

|                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Obv., within sixfoil,    | ....<br>ضرب<br>بلغار             |
| Rev., within quatrefoil, | السلطان الا<br>عظم<br>دی بیك خان |

Ft. VIII. Æ 5

~~~~~

XV.—PULAD KHÁN.

SILVER.

564

Hájji Tarkhán, year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
تو
حاجی
خان

Rev.

.....
پولاد خان
خلد ملکہ

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. B. 36, Wt. 17.7

565

Khuwárezm, year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب فی
خوارزم
.....
سنة

Rev., within quatrefoil,

السلطان
پولاد

B. 36

XIX.—KIBAK KHÂN.

SILVER.

566

Hájji Tarkhán, year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
حاجی
تارخان

Rev.

السلطان
كبك خان
[الا]عظیم (?)

Pl. VIII. A. 55, W. 15-7

XXIII.—SEYYID AḤMAD KHÂN.

SILVER.

567

Ordu Bázár (?), year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
اوردو
بازار
[اور]دو (?)

Rev.

س[ه]
احمد
خان
السلطان

Pl. VIII. A. 55, W. 10-7

XXVI.—DEVLETBERDI KHÁN.

SILVER.

568

Hájji Tarkhán, year 83x.

Obv.

ضرب
 ۛ ۛ ۛ
 ۛ

Rev., within circle,

دو
 لت
 بردی

around, ۛ خان=...

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. R ۛ, Wl. ۛ3

XXV.—KUCHUK MOHAMMAD KHÁN.
SECOND REIGN?*

SILVER.

569

Ordu Bázár, year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
 ۛ ۛ ۛ
 ۛ

Rev., within circle,

محمد
 بن
 تیمور

around, السلطان الاعظم خان

(Pierced.)

Pl. VIII. R ۛ

* See Introduction.

XXVII.—MAHMOOD KHÁN.

SILVER.

570

[Hájji Tar]khán, year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
 : ۱۱ : ۶
 : ۱۲ : ۶
 . . .

Rev.

محمود خان بن
 محمد خان

Pl. VIII. R. ۳, Wt. ۳۳

ULUGH MOHAMMAD*
 KHÁN OF KAZAN.

SILVER.

571

Ulus Bulghár (?), year obliterated.

Obv.

ضرب
 ۱۱ : ۶
 ۱۲ : ۶

Rev.

السلطان
 العادل محمد خان
 خلد الله ملكه (?)

Pl. VIII. R. ۳, Wt. ۳۳

* See Introduction.

KHÁNS OF THE KRIM.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Hajji Girai	<i>circ.</i> 823	1420
II.	Nur-devlet	871	1466
III.	Mengli Girai I.	873	1469
	Nur-devlet (restored)	878	1474
IV.	Jani-beg I.	882	1477
	Mengli Girai I. (restored).	883	1478
V.	Mohammad Girai I.	921	1515
VI.	Ghazi Girai I.	929	1523
VII.	Saadat Girai I.	929	1523
VIII.	Islam Girai I.	938	1532
IX.	Sahib Girai	938	1532
X.	Devlet Girai I.	958	1551
XI.	Mohammad Girai II.	985	1577
XII.	Islam Girai II.	992	1584
XIII.	Ghazi Girai II.	996	1588
XIV.	Feth Girai I.	1002	1594
	Ghazi Girai II. (restored)	1002	1594
XV.	Selamet Girai I.	1017	1608
XVI.	Jani-beg Girai II.	1019	1610
XVII.	Mohammad Girai III.	1031	1622
	Jani-beg Girai II. (restored)	1036	1627
XVIII.	Inayet Girai	1045	1635
XIX.	Behadur Girai	1048	1638
XX.	Mohammad Girai IV.	1052	1642
XXI.	Islam Girai III.	1054	1644
	Mohammad Girai IV. (restored)	1064	1654
XXII.	'Adil Girai	1075	1665
XXIII.	Selim Girai I.	1081	1670
XXIV.	Murad Girai	1088	1677
XXV.	Hajji Girai II.	1094	1683
	Selim Girai I. (restored)	1095	1684

		A.H.	A.D.
XXVI.	Saadat Girai II.	1102	1691
XXVII.	Safa Girai	1102	1691
	Selim Girai I. (restored 2nd time).	1103	1692
XXVIII.	Devlet Girai II.	1109	1698
	Selim Girai I. (restored 3rd time).	1114	1702
XXIX.	Ghazi Girai III.	1117	1705
XXX.	Kaplan Girai I.	1119	1707
	Devlet Girai II. (restored)	1119	1707
	Kaplan Girai I. (restored)	1123	1713
XXXI.	Kara Devlet Girai	1127	1715
XXXII.	Saadat Girai III.	1127	1715
XXXIII.	Mengli Girai II.	1136	1724
	Kaplan Girai I. (restored 2nd time)	1142	1730
XXXIV.	Feth Girai II.	1149	1736
	Mengli Girai II. (restored)	1150	1737
XXXV.	Selâmet Girai II.	1152	1739
XXXVI.	Selim Girai II.	1156	1743
XXXVII.	Arslán Girai	1161	1748
XXXVIII.	Hákim Girai	1168	1755
XXXIX.	Ḳrim Girai	1171	1758
XL.	Selim Girai III.	1177	1764
	Arslán Girai (restored)	1180	1767
XLI.	Ṣakhsud Girai I.	1181	1767
	Ḳrim Girai (restored)	1182	1768
XLII.	Devlet Girai III.	1184	1770
XLIII.	Kaplan Girai II.	1184	1771
	Selim Girai III. (restored)	1184	1771
XLIV.	Makhsud Girai II.	1185	1771
XLV.	Sahib Girai II.	1185	1772
	Devlet Girai III. (restored)	1189	1775
XLVI.	Shahín Girai	1191	1777
	Ceded to Russia	1197	1783

XIII.—GHAZI GIRAI II.

SILVER.

572

Obv.

Obscure.

Rev.

غازی [کرای]

بن دولت کر[ای]

Pl. VIII. M. 4, W. 49

XXVIII.—DEVLET GIRAI II.

SILVER.

573

Bagbchih Seraī, date obliterated.

Obv.

卐

ضرب في

سرای

.

Rev.

دولت خان

اج کرای

.

(Pierced.)

M. 74, W. 177

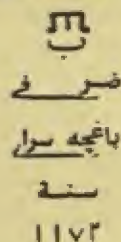
XXXIX.—KRIM GIRAI.

SILVER.

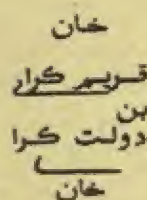
574

Baghchih Serai, year 1172.

Obv.



Rev.



PL. VIII. KR. 3, WL. 168

575, 576

Similar.

(Pierced.)

KR. 7

KR. 8

577

Similar.

(Pierced, double-struck, and gilt.)

KR. (gold) 8, WL. 167

XLVI.—SHAHIN GIRAI.

(Year of Accession 1191).

SILVER.

578

Baghchih Serai, year of reign 2.

Obr.

ضرب فی
باغچه سرای
۱۱۹۱

Rev.

خان ی
هینکرای
شا

Br. 6, Wt. 8.8

579

Same mint, year of reign 3.

Similar to (578) :

but r instead of r.

Br. 65, Wt. 21.5

580

Same mint, year of reign 4.

Obr.

م
ضرب فی
باغچه سرای
.....

Rev.


خان
شا
هینکرای
م

Br. 7, Wt. 23.2

581

Same mint and year.

Obv.


 ضرب فی
 باغچه سراى
 سنة
 ۱۱۹۱

Rev.

Tughrá: شاهین گرای خان بن احمد.

Æ 1·4, Wt. 237·7

582

Same mint, year of reign 5.

Similar to (581): but * instead of *.

Pl. VIII. Æ 1·05, Wt. 123·3

583

Similar to (582).

Æ 1·65, Wt. 227

584

Same mint, year of reign 6.

Similar to (581): but † instead of *.

Æ 1·3, Wt. 248·7

585

Same mint, year of reign 7 (?).

Obv. similar to (581): but † (?) above ضرب, and † over با.

Rev.

خان
 شاهین گرای
 بن احمد گرای
 سلطان

Pl. VIII. Æ 1·3, Wt. 49·0

C O P P E R.

586

Baghchih Serái, year of reign 4.

Obv. as on (581).

Rev.

خان
شاهین گرای
بن احمد گرای
 سلطان

Æ 1.75

587

Baghchih Serái, year of reign 5.

Same as on (586): but over ٥, ٦.

Æ 1.1

588

Kaffah, year of reign 6.

Obv.

ضرب كفة
سنة ١١٩١

Rev.

Tughrà : as (581).

Æ 2.06

MEDAL.

SILVER.

589

Obv. In centre,

ا
ء
ل
له
ش
ا
۱۱۹۱

Around, interwoven, یا رحمان یا حنان یا منان یا
دیان یا سحان یا سلطان

Rev.

Tughrâ, nearly as on (581).

(Thrice pierced for suspension.)

R. (gilt) 23, Wt. 47.3

JAGATAI MONGOLS.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	Jagatai	624	1227
II.	Kara Hulagu	639	1242
III.	Yissu Mangu	645	1247
	Kara Hulagu (restored)	650	1252
IV.	Organeh Khátun (his widow)	650	1252
V.	Algu	659	1261
VI.	Mubárák Sháh	664	1266
VII.	Borák Khán	664	1266
VIII.	Nikpay	668	1270
IX.	Tuka-Timur	670	1272
X.	Duwá Khán <i>circ.</i>	672	1274
XI.	Kunjuk Khán	706	1306
XII.	Taliku	708	1308
XIII.	Kebek Khán	709	1309
XIV.	Issenbuka	709	1309
	Kebek Khán (restored) <i>circ.</i>	718	1318
XV.	Ilchikadai	721	1321
XVI.	Duwá Timur	721	1321
XVII.	Termasherin	722	1322
	[His son Senjar, jointly (?)	730-4	1330-4?
XVIII.	Jenkishey	734	1334
XIX.	Buzun <i>circ.</i>	735	1335
XX.	Yisun Timur <i>circ.</i>	739	1338
XXI.	'Alee (of Ogotai stock) <i>circ.</i>	741	1340
XXII.	Moḥammad <i>circ.</i>	743	1342
XXIII.	Kazan	744	1343
XXIV.	Danishmendjeh (of Ogotai stock)	747	1346
XXV.	Buyán Kuli	749	1348
	to	760	1358
	Period of anarchy and rival chiefs until the supremacy of Timur in	771	1370

XXIV.—DANISHMENDJEH.*

SILVER.

590

Bukhára, year 747.

Obv.

ابو بكر
 لا اله الا
 محمد
 رسول الله
 ﷺ

Rev.

خاقان العادل دانشمند
 لا خلد الله ملكه
 سبع
 سنة
 اربعين
 بخارا

PL. VIII. R 125, Wt. 115.2

* Although succeeding to the Jagatai throne in Transoxiana, Danishmendjeh came from the stock of Ogotal : Suyurghatmish, and Mahmood, the governors appointed to the Jagatai throne by Timur, were respectively the son and the grandson of Danishmendjeh.

XXV.—BUYAN KULI.

SILVER.

591

Otrár(?), year obliterated.

Obv.

.....
 لا اله الا
 محمد
 رسول الله

 (S) (S)

Rev. Area

.....
 الخاقان العادل
 الاعظم بويان
 خلد الله ملكه

Margin illegible.

Pl. VIII. M 17, Wt. 1.27

591a

Otrár(?), year obliterated.

Similar:

but no words at sides of obv.;

above rev. area, ابو بكر inverted;

between first and second lines سر اترار

between second and third lines عمر

In margin, مائة legible.

M 13, Wt. 1.28

KERTS OF HERAT

(VASSALS OF JAGATAI MONGOLS).

[HOSEYN.]*

[A.H. 732—771=A.D. 1332—1370.]

SILVER.

592

(Beledet) Herât, year 752.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا اله الا الله
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle, in
retrograde order,

ابو بكر صديق | عمر فاروق | عثمان ابو (sic) نورين | علي
مرتضى

Rev. In centre, ornamented sixfoil within double circle.
Around, within ornamented octagon,

عن امر قان في سنة في بلدة هرات ضائها الله

Pl. VIII. R 115, Wt. 131.4

592a

Same as (592):

but obv. area (as 592) in square Koofee

ابو بكر
عمر
عثمان
علي

Margin (as 592, but not retrograde) علي | عثمان | عمر | ابو بكر

R 113, Wt. 131.9

* See De Guignes, iii. 312 ff.; and D'Ohsson, iv. 737 f.

DYNASTIES

OF THE PERIOD

BETWEEN THE DECAY OF THE MONGOLS OF
PERSIA AND THE INVASION OF TIMUR.

1. JELAIRS.
2. LINE OF MAHMOOD SHAH INCHU.
3. MUDHAFFAREES.
4. SERBEDARIANS.

I. JELAIRS.

	A. H.	A. D.
I. Sheykh Ḥasan Buzurg	736	1336
II. Sheykh Oweys	757	1356
III. Ḥoseyn	776	1374
IV. Sulṭān Aḥmad	784	1382
expelled by Timur	787	1385
V. Sulṭān Bāyezsed, contemporaneously in Per-		
sian 'Irāk	784	1382
to 785	1383	
Sulṭān Aḥmad, restored, at Timur's death .	807	1404
. deposed by Kará Yoosuf	812	1409

I.—SHEYKH ḤASAN BUZURG.

SILVER.

593

Baghdád, year 755.

Obv.

سنة
لا اله الا
الله وحده
لا شريك له
محمد [ع]

Rev. In centre,

ضرب

بغداد

Around, in square Koofee, forming square,

محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه

In four segments outside square,

ابو بكر | وعمر | وعثمان | [و] علي

II.—SHEYKH OWEYS.

SILVER.

594

Tebreez, year 76 $\frac{3}{4}$.

Obv., within cinquefoil,

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

(The first الله written الله.)

Between cinquefoil and outer circle,

..... | ابو [بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev., within ornamented triangle,

ضرب
تبريز

In three triangular compartments outside central triangle,

السلطان الاعظم | شيخ اويس بهادر خان | خلد الله ملكه

In spaces outside,

سنة { ثلث (٣) } | وستين | وسبعماية

PL. IX. JR 73, W.1.371

595

Tebreez, year [7]6x.

Similar to (594) :

but الله written correctly ;
unit of date obliterated.

596

Mint obliterated, year 7[5]3.

Obv., within eightfoil, مكة
الا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله
[عثمان]

Rev. area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
 شير اويس بهادر
 خان خلد ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

..... | | سنة ثلاث |

B 75

597

Tebreez, year 7[5]5.

Similar to (596):

but on obv., the names of the four Khaleefehs are written with
 the tops of the letters outwards ;

and rev. margin (as 596), | | سنة خمس |
 وسبعماية

B 7

598

Saltáneeyeh, year [7]66.

Similar to (596):

the names of the four Khaleefehs as on (597) ;

Rev. margin | سنة ستة | وستين |

B 7, Wt. 331

599

Baghdád, year 770 (?)

Similar to (596):

but rev. margin

ضرب بغداد | في سنة | سبعين (?) | وسبعماية

R 7

600

Similar to (599):

but rev. margin | سنة ضرب بغداد

R 65

601

Irbil, year [7]x2.

Obv.

Similar to (597).

Rev. Area (as 596) السلطان الاعظم

شيخ اويس بهادر خان

خلد الله ملكه

Margin as (596)

. . . اربل | في سنة | . . . اثنين |

(obscurely written.)

R 7, W 1 334

602

Mint and date obliterated.

Similar to (601).

R 7

603

Mint obscure, year obliterated.

Obr., within triangular compartments arranged round square,
inclosing circle,

لا اله الا الله | محمد | رسول الله

Outside, ابو بكر عمر عثمان على

Rev., in centre, within circle,

ضرب

.....

Around which, inclosed in crossed squares,

السلطان الاعظم شيخ اويس بهادر | خان خلد ملكه

Outside squares | | | فى | سنة | ضرب

..... | |

7

604

Sheeráz, year 76x.

Obr. Arca, within looped square,

الله

لا اله الا

محمد

رسول الله

عما (?)

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر [عمر] عثمان على

Rev. Area, within ornamented oval,

الواثق
بالمملك الديار
ضرب
شيخ اويس بهادر خان
شيراز
خلد الله
ملكه

Margin, between oval and outer circle, inverted,

في سنة | | وتين | وسبعماية

PL IX. MS 11, Wt. 247

605

Irbil, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

[لا] الله الا
ضرب
محمد
اربل
[ر] سول الله

Margin, between square and outer circle,

..... | عمر | | ...

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

الله
يا حي (?)
السلطان الاعظم
شيخ اويس بهادر خان
خلد الله ملكه [ه]

Margin obliterated.

NO NAME OF SULTÂN.

SILVER.

606

Baghdád, year [7]7x.

Obv. Area, within cinquefoil,

الله
 لا اله الا
 محمد
 رسول الله

Margin | سبعين | | |

Rev.

[ع]لى ولى الله
 الحسن والحسين
 سلطان رسول الله
 بغداد

III.—HOSEYN.

SILVER.

607

Baṣrah, year 777 (?).

Obv. Area, within ornamented square,

لا الله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

ابو بكر | [عمر] | عثمان | علي (?)

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
جلال الدين حسين
بصرة
خان غلد ملڪه

Margin (as obv.), سنة | سبعة (?) | سبعين (?) | سبعة [ة],

Pl. IX. A. 7, Wt. 44.3

608

Baghdād, year 77x.

Similar to (607):

but obv. enclosed in square, diagonally inscribed in another
square; rev. within quatrefoil;

بصرة instead of بغداد,

and last line of rev. area بهادر خان غلد ملڪه [ه]

Rev. Margin سنة | . . . | [س]بعين | سبعة

A. 65

609

Wāsiṭ, year 77x.

Similar to (607):

but واسط instead of بصرة; and rev. margin, سنة | |

سبعين | سبعة

B 76

610

Baghdād, year [7]8x (?).

Similar to (607):

but بغداد instead of بصرة

and rev. margin | ثمنين (?) | | . . .

B 77

611

Halab, year [7]8x.

Similar to (607):

but حلب instead of بصرة

and rev. margin | وثمانين | | . . .

B 78

612

Halab, year [7]8x.

Similar to (607):

but حلب instead of بصرة

and rev. margin (sic) سنة | | ثمانين

B 79, W 1. 342

613

Tebreez, year 722.

Obv.

١٢٢٢
 لا اله الا
 ضرب
 { محمد }
 تبريز
 رسول الله
 عثمان

Rev. Area, within eightfoil,

في دولة
 السلطان الاعظم
 جلال الدين حسين خان
 خلد مكله

Margin, in spaces between eightfoil and outer circle,

في سنة | | سبعا | ٩

Pl. IX. B. 24, W. 27

614

Tebreez, date illegible.

Obv., within quatrefoil, similar to (613), but ضرب omitted.

Rev., in compartments of ornamented cinquefoil,

في دولة | السلطان | الاعظم | جلال الدين | حسين خان

In centre,

خلد
 مكله

615

Shamákhy, year 78x.

Similar to (614):

but mint شماخي between compartments of cinquefoil,

... | ثمنين | سبعيا | نة

Pl. IX. R 65

616

Hamadhán (?), year 78x.

Similar to (614):

but mint همدان (?)

and between compartments of cinquefoil ... | ثمنين

... | سبعيا |

R 66

617

Ván, year 78x.

Similar to (614):

but mint وان

and between compartments of cinquefoil ... | ثمنين

... | سبعيا | نة

R 7, Wt. 20.2

IV.—AḤMAD.

FIRST REIGN.

GOLD.

618

Baghdád, year 78z.

Obv. In centre, ضرب
بغداد

Around, in square Koofee, forming square,

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله

Outside which, ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev. سنة

السلطان الاعظم
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكه
بسم الله

Pl. IX. N° 85, Wt. 119.5

SILVER.

619

Irbil, year [7]85.

Obv. ابو بكر

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
بسم الله

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
سلطان احمد بهاء [د]ر
اريل
خان خلد [ا] لله ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

سنة | خيمة | ثمانين |

Pl. IX. B. 8, Wt. 327

620

Baghdád, year 785.

Obv.

محمد شاه
لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
عثمان

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
ضرب
سلطان احمد بهادر
بغداد
خان خلد ملكه

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

سنة | خمس | ثمانين | سبعه ...

B. 7, Wt. 335

621

Tebreez, year [7]85.

Obv. as (620).

Rev. Area, within hexagon,

ضرب
السلطان الاعظم
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكه
تبريز

Margin, in segments between hexagon and outer circle,


فی | سنة | خمس | ثمانین | ... | ...

Pl. IX. Al. 3, W. 32-3

622

Shamākhī, year 786.

Same as (621):

but .  . instead of ضرب, and شماغی instead of تبریز
and rev. margin, فی | سنة | ستة | ثمانین | سبعة | نه

Al. 76

623

Same as (622):

but above rev. شماغی, and beneath, ضرب

Al. 76

624

Same as (623):

but mint and date obliterated; فی legible.

Al. 73

625

Baghdád, year 787.

Same as (620) :

but ~~خمس~~ instead of ~~سبعة~~

AR 65

626

Hamadhán, year 78x.

Same as (619) :

but ~~هيدان~~ instead of ~~اربل~~, and unit of date obliterated.

AR 7

627

Irbil, year 78x.

Same as (619) :

but obv. as on (620), and unit of date obliterated.

AR 7

628

Mint obscure, year 7x½.

Same as (620) :

but ~~املد~~ instead of ~~بغداد~~,and rev. margin ~~في سنة | س | | سبعة~~

AR 7

629

Wásit, year 7xx.

Same as (620) :

but ~~واسط~~ instead of ~~بغداد~~, and only ~~سبعة~~ legible in margin.

AR 73

630

Baghdád, year 7xx (?).

Similar to (619):

but بغداد instead of اريل, and only سبعة (8) legible
in margin.

AR 45

631

Mósil, year 7xx.

Obv.

...
 لا الله [الله]
 محمد
 رسول [الله]
 ...

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
 ضرب
 سلطان احمد
 موصل
 خلد الله ملكه

Margin, in segments, .. سبعة | | | ...

AR 65

SECOND REIGN.

632

Baghdád, year [8]10.

Same as (619):

but بغداد instead of اريل; last line of rev. خلد الله ملكه ...

and rev. margin | | عشر | ...

AR 5, Wt 267

633

Baghdád, year 8xx.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin | ثمان | | . . .

B 3

634

Mint obscure, year 8xx.

Same as (620):

but عدى instead of بغداد,

and rev. margin | وثمان | | . . .

B 45

635

Halab, year 8xx.

Same as (620):

but حلب instead of بغداد,

and rev. margin | ثمان | | سنة (?)

B 65, W 1, 32-5

FIRST OR SECOND REIGN.

636

Baghdád, year xx1.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin | | سنة | احدى

B 6

637

Mint obliterated, year xx2 (?).

Same as (620):

but mint obliterated,

and rev. margin | | سنة | اثنين

B 7

638

Baghdád, year 225.

Same as (620):

but rev. margin | | خمس | . . .

A. 66

639

Baghdád, year 227.

Same as (632):

but rev. margin | | سبع | . . .

A. 45

640

Baghdád, year 227.

Same as (620):

but rev. margin | | سبعة | سنة

A. 73

641

Baghdád, year 227.

Same as (619):

but بغداد instead of اربل,

and rev. margin | | سبع | . . .

A. 54

642

Wásit, year obliterated.

Same as (620):

but بغداد instead of واسط

and rev. margin obliterated.

A. 5

643

Baghdád, year obscure.

Same as (620):

but rev. margin obscure.

AR 71

644

Móqil, year obscure.

Obv.

على
 لا اله الا
 محمد رسول الله
 عمر

Rev. Area, within square,

السلطان الاعظم
 ضرب
 سلطان احمد
 موصل
 خلد [1] لله ملكه

Margin, in segments, obscure.

AR 72

645

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (620):

but بغداد instead of تبريز ;

rev. inclosed in hexagon as on (621) ;

no rev. margin.

AR 73

646

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (645):

but ضرب removed to top of rev.; and uncertain word beneath;

no rev. margin.

R 7

647

Mint uncertain, year obliterated.

Same as (621):

but obv. arranged as (620); mint حميد (?).

R 63

648

Tebreez, no year.

Obv. as on (620).

Rev., in three oval compartments surrounding circle,

السلطان العادل | سلطان ا | حميد | بهادر خان

Within circle,

خلد الله

ملكه

تبريز

R 65

649

Same as (648).

R 66

650

Armeeniyeh (?), no date.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in spaces between quatrefoil and outer circle,

ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علي

Rev., within ornamented border,

السلطان العادل
سلطان احمد بهادر
خان خلد ملكه
[ضرب] ب ارمينية (?)

Pl. IX. R 75, Wl. 270

651

Same as (650).

R 7

652

Tebreez, no year.

Same as (650):

but ضرب instead of تبريز ; and ارمينية obscure.

R 75

653

Mint obliterated, no year.

Similar to (650):

but above rev. ضرب, and mint beneath obliterated.

R 75

II. LINE OF MAHMOOD SHÁH INCHU.

		A. H.	A. D.
Sharaf-ed-deen Mahmood Sháh Inchu .	circ.	719	1319
Aboo-Ishák El-Mutawekkil . . .	circ.	743*	1342
	to	754	1353

ABOO-ISHÁK.

SILVER.

654

No mint, year 724.

Obv. Area, within double square,

لا إله إلا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

أبو بكر [ر] | عمر | عثمان [جان] | علي

Rev. Area, within double circle,

ضرب
السلطان أبو سعيد
بہادر خان حلد ملکہ
[!] أبو اسحاق

Margin سنة أربع عشرين [و] سبع مائة

PL. IX. B. 25, W. 532

* The coins, however, show that Aboo-Ishák possessed some part of sovereign rights as early as 719.

655

Mint obliterated or wanting, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within double square,

[لا اله الا]

الله محمد

رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,
obliterated.

Rev., within double circle, ضرب

المستوكل على الله

[ابو] اسحق بن محمود [شاه]

Margin obliterated.

AR 8, Wt. 53.5

656

Similar to (655):

but obv. arranged as on (654).

(Much clipped, and pierced.)

AR 8

657

Mint obliterated, year [7]45.

Obv.

[ابو بكر]

[لا اله الا الله]

محمد

رسول الله

عثمان

Rev. Area, within sixfoil,

الواثق بغور الله

ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه

ضرب

Margin, in spaces between sixfoil and outer circle,

. سنة | خمس | اربعين |

Pl. IX. AR 8, Wt. 66.2

658

Sheeráz, year [7]35 (?)

Obv., within sixfoil, ولي الله
 لا اله الا
 محمد
 رسول الله
 على

Rev., within eightfoil, سنة
 المتوكل على الله
 شيراز
 ضرب
 ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه

Pl. 83, Wt. 49.3

659

Similar: varied.
 much clipped.
 (Pierced.)

Pl. 6

660

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv., similar to (655), but inclosed in looped square;
 وسلم legible at right side, beneath, صلى

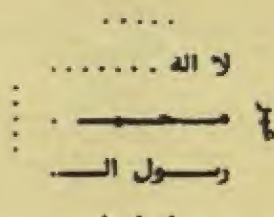
Rev., within quatrefoil,
 ابو اسحق
 المتوكل على الله
 محمود شاه

Pl. 83, Wt. 173.

661

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.



Rev., in centre,

[التوك] [ل]

Around, على [الله] | [ابو اسحق] بن محمود شاه

(Much clipped, and barbarous.)

Æ 55

C O P P E R.

662

No mint or date.*

Obv. Area, within square, similar to (654).

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within circle,

ضرب

[1] سحاق

ابو

Margin . . . ان ابو سعيد بهادر

Æ 55

* The occurrence of Abou-Sa'eed's name shows that the coin must have been struck before 736.

663

No mint, year 737 (?).

Obv. Area, within triangle, ب
ضر

ابو اسحاق

Margin, in segments between triangle and outer circle,

سنة سبع (٧) | ثلاثين |

Rev. Area, within square,

(sic) السلطان

محمد

عبد ملكه

E 7

664

Same as (663):

Unit of date obliterated.

E 8

665

Obv., in centre, within circle, Ibex, to left.

Around ابو اسحاق سنة

Rev., as on (663): but [السلطان]

E 7

III. MUḤAḤḤAREES.

	A.H.	A.D.
I. Moḥammad ibn El-Muḥaffar	746	1345
II. Sháh Shujá'	788	1386
III. 'Alee Zeyn El-'Ábideen	789	1387
IV. Sháh Yahyá (Yezd)	contemporaneously . 789	1387
V. Sultán Aḥmad (Kermán)		
VI. Sháh Maṣoor (Iṣbahán)		
Ejected by Timur,	795	1392

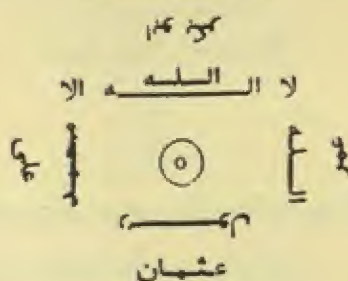
I.—MOḤAMMAD.

SILVER.

666

Káshán, year [7]87.

Olv.



Rev. Area, within sixfoil, ضرب

المعتضد با (sic) الله
السلطان محمد بن المظفر
خلد الله ملكه
كاشان

Margin, in segments between sixfoil and outer circle,

ضرب سنة سبع و خم

667

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

...
 لا اله الا
 الله محمد
 رسول الله
 ...

Rev.

...
 بالله
 المعتضد ناصر
 السلطان محمد بن المظفر
 خلد الله ...

R 7

668

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

....
 لا اله الا
 محمد
 رب
 رسول الله

Rev, within quatrefoil,

المعتضد با...
 والسلطان محمد [بن]
 المظفر خلد

A 7

669

Yezd (?), year obliterated.

Obv. similar to (668),

but ضرب (= يزد ?) after ابو بكر | عمر

Rev., within sixfoil, [الام] امر

بالحه
[1] المعتضد والسطا[ن]

[1] لا عظم امير الحق والدين

ابن المظفر خلد الله

....

M 7

670

Mint and date obliterated.

Obv.

.....

محمد

رسول الله

Rev.

ضرب

بالحه ونا

المعتضد صره

.... طان محمد

(Pierced and broken.)

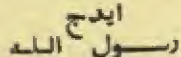
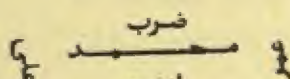
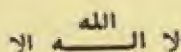

M 8

II.—SHÁH SHUJÁ'.

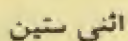
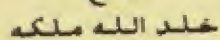
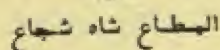
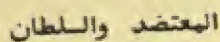
SILVER.

671

Eydej, year 762.

Obv., within eightfoil, 

Rev., within ornamented eightfoil,



672

Sheeráz, year 762.

Obv., within curved border,

مكيه
 الا اله الا
 ٦ اله محمد ٤
 رسول الله
 عثمان

Rev. as on (671) :

سنة | اثني ستين | وسبعماية | ضرب
 around.

PL. IX. B. 10, W. 664

673

Similar to (672) :

but سنة في

(Pierced.)

B. 105

674

Eydej, year 763.

Similar to (671) :

but obv., within circle, has سنة | ثلاث ستين وسبعماية instead
 of ضرب ايدج ;
 and round rev. سنة ثلاث legible.

B. 75

675

Eydej, year [7]64.

Obv. similar to (666), but arranged round ایدج instead of circle.

Rev. Area,

امیر
المومنین والسلطان
ضرب
المطاع شاه شجاع
ایدج
خلد الله ملكه
[و]سلطانه

Margin | | وستين | اربع | . . . | . .

JR 85

676

Kāshān, year 768.

Obv. Area, within square,

لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Margin, in segments between square and outer circle,

[ابوبكر] | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within ornamented hexagon,

امیر
المومنين والسلطان
المطاع شاه شجاع
خلد الله ملكه
كاشان

Margin, in segments,

فی | سنة | ثمان | ستين | سبع | مائة

JR 85

677

Sheeráz, year 771.

Obv., within double square,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله

In segments between square and outer circle,

ابوبكر الصديق | [ع] امر الفاروق | عثمان ذى النورين | على المرتضى

Rev.

بسم الله

امير المؤمنين و

ضرب
السلطان المطاع
شيراز
شاه شجاع خلد الله
ملكه

Pl. IX. Al 10, Wt. 43.7

678

Yezd, year [7]72.

Obv., within ornamented border,

لا اله الا
الله محمد
رسول الله
عثمان

Rev., within ornamented eightfoil,

[بالله]
المعتضد والسلطان
المطاع شاه شجاع
ضرب يزد
خلد الله ملكه

Around | اثنى | سبعين | . . .

Al 75, Wt. 32.7

679

Same as (678):

but ضرب between first and second lines,
and یزد between third and fourth lines, of rev.

JL '85, W1. 29'3

680

Shābirān, year 773.

Same as (677):

but in segments round obv., ابو بكر | عمر | عثمان | علی ;
and on rev., و removed to second line, شبران instead of شیواز,
and احدى instead of ثلاث

JL '85, W1. 38'3

681

Kāshūn (?), year obliterated.

Obv., similar to (677): varied.

Rev.

ضرب

السلطان المطيع

المطاع ابوالنوار (?) ...

شجاع خلد] ...

ك[اشان]

(Pierced.)

JL '85, W1. 45'0

682

Similar to (678) :

but obv.

لا اله الا
 محمد
 رسول الله
 عثمان

mint and date obliterated on rev.

R. 7, Wt. 31.2

683

Lár, year 7xx.

Obv. Area, within quatrefoil,

لا اله الا
 الله محمد
 رسول الله
 وسلم

Margin, in segments between quatrefoil and outer circle,

..... | عمر | عثمان | على

Rev. Area, within hexagram,

ن
 اللطاف
 امير المؤمنين و
 المطاع شاه شجاع
 خلد الله ملكه
 لار

Margin, in segments between hexagram and outer circle,

فى | سنة | ... | من | سبع | مائة

(Pierced.)

R. 10, Wt. 43.1

683a

Kázeroon, year obliterated.

Same as (683):

but rev. area,

امير [و]
 المومنين وال[سلطان]
 ضد [و]
 المطاع شاه شجاع
 كازرون
 خلد الله مد[كه]

Margin obliterated.

(Pierced.)

Æ 1·0, Wt. 47·4

683b

Similar to (682):

borders varied, mint obscure.

Æ 9, Wt. 37·0

VI. SHÁH MANŞOOR.

SILVER.

684

Sheeráz, year obliterated.

Obv. Area, within square,

الا اله الا
 الله محمد
 رسول الله

Margin obliterated.

Rev. Area, within octagon, ضرب

شيراز

Margin [المظفر شاه منصور [خلد الله ملكه]

(Pierced.)

Æ 5, Wt. 33·2

685

Kázeroon, year obliterated.

Same as (684) : but

ضرب

كازرون

Pl. IX. Ak. 18, Wt. 33.6

686

Suk (؟), year obliterated.

Obv. as (684) ; but in segment above square, عثمان legible.

Rev. Area, within square, ضرب

سك (؟)

Margin (؟) منصور

Ak. 75, Wt. 17.7

IV. SERBEDARIANS

IN KHORASÁN.

		A.H.	A.D.
I.	'Abd-Er-Rezzák	736	1335
II.	Mes'ood	736	1335
III.	Ey Timur Moḥammad	743	1342
IV.	Kalu Asfendiyár	745	1344
V.	Faḍl-Allah	747	1346
VI.	'Alee	748	1347
VII.	Yahyá	753	1352
VIII.	Dhaheer-ed-deen	760	1358
IX.	Haidar Kaṣṣáb	761	1359
X.	Laṭaf-Allah	761	1359
XI.	El-Ḥasan Ed-Dámighánee	762	1360
XII.	'Alee El-Muayyad	766	1364
	Abolished by Timur,	783	1381

XII.—'ALEE EL-MUAYYAD.

SILVER.

687

Asterábád, year 775.

Obv. Area, within sixfoil,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
على ولي الله

Margin, between sixfoil and outer circle,

الله صلى [على] محمد وعلى والحسن والحسين وعلى
ومحمد جعفر وموسى وعلى محمد وعلى والحسن محمد

Rev. Area, within looped square,

بمدينة
استراباد

Margin, between square and outer circle,

ضرب في شهر | سنة خمس و | سبعين و | [س]بعماية

I. INDEX OF YEARS.

A. H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
642	AR	Tifleez	Great Kaáns	[Turakina]	1	5
" [?]	"	Kenjeh ?	" "	"	2	5
652	Æ	x	" "	Mangu	7	7
"	"	El-Mósil	Mong. of Persia	Hulagu	10	9
" [?]	"	x	" "	"	11, 12	9
653	AR	Tifleez	Great Kaáns	Mangu	3	6
" [?]	Æ	x	Mong. of Persia	Hulagu	13	9
658	AR	x	" "	"	15	10
"	"	Márideen	" "	"	16	11
65x	"	x	" "	Abaga	42	18
661	"	El-Mósil	" "	Hulagu	17	11
"	Æ	Irbil	" "	"	32-4	15
"	"	El-Jezeereh	" "	"	38	16
662	"	Jurján	" "	"	35, 36	15, 16
663	AR	Márideen	" "	"	18	11
665	"	El-Mubárákeeyeh	" "	"	19, 20	11, 12
"	"	Krim	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	352	120
666	"	x	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	39	17
668	"	x	" "	"	40	17
669	"	El-Mósil	" "	Hulagu	21, 22	12
"	"	x	" "	Abaga	43-5	18
671	"	Tebreez	" "	"	41	17
673	Æ	El-Mósil	" "	"	52-4	21
673	"	" [?]	" "	"	55	22
675	AR	x	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	353	120
676	"	x	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	46	19
678	"	Tebreez	" "	"	48	19
"	Æ	Irbil	" "	"	56	22
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	57	22
67x	AR	x	Golden Horde	Mangu-Timur	354	121
" [?]	"	x	" "	"	355	121
680	"	Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Abaga	45, 50	20
683	Æ	Baghdád	" "	Arghun	82	30
684	AR	"	" "	"	60	25
"	"	Tebreez	" "	"	61	25

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
684	R	Sheeráz	Mong. of Persia	Arghun	62	25
"	"	Márideen	" "	"	63-5	26
685	"	Tebreez	" "	"	66	26
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	67	26
"	"	Márideen	" "	"	68, 69	26
"	"	Mósil	" "	"	70	27
"	"	x	" "	"	71	27
686	"	Arraján ?	" "	"	72	27
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	73	27
"	"	Mósil	" "	"	74	27
"	"	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Tuda-Mangu	356	122
688	Æ	Baghdád	Mong. of Persia	Arghun	83	30
689	R	Tebreez	" "	"	75	28
"	"	Káshán	" "	"	77	28
"	"	x	" "	"	78, 79	29
"	Æ	x	" "	"	84	31
68x	R	Káshán	" "	"	76	28
691	"	Márideen	" "	"	80	29
"	"	El-Jezeereh	" "	"	81	29
"	"	Tebreez	" "	Gaikhatu	85, 86	32
693	"	"	" "	"	87	32
694	"	"	" "	Baidu	88	33
696	"	x	" "	Gházán	95	36
697	"	Baghdád	" "	"	96	36
698	N	Sheeráz	" "	"	89	34
"	"	Kermán ?	" "	"	90	34
"	R	Bárán	" "	"	97	37
"	Æ	Sheeráz	" "	"	121	42
69½	R	Tebreez	" "	"	98, 99	37
69x	"	Sinjár	" "	"	100	37
"	"	Mósil	" "	"	101	37
"	"	Arzenján ?	" "	"	102	37
700	N	Sheeráz	" "	"	91	35
"	R	Tebreez	" "	"	103	38
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	104	38
"	"	Hamadhán	" "	"	105	38
"	"	Armeeniyeh	" "	"	106	38
"	"	x	" "	"	107, 108	39
"	Æ	Sheeráz	" "	"	121a	42
701	N	Baghdád	" "	"	92	35
"	R	"	" "	"	109	39
"	"	Tifcees	" "	"	110	39
"	"	Káshán	" "	"	111	39
"	"	Hamadhán	" "	"	112	40
702	"	Káshán	" "	"	113	40
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	114	40
703	N	Kemnazar	" "	"	93	35
704	R	Wásiṭ	" "	Uljaitu	129	46

A. H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
704	AR	Sámsoon	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	130	47
"	"	Irbil	" "	"	131	47
705	N	El-Basrah	" "	"	126	44
706	AR	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktu	357	123
707	"	"	" "	"	358	123
709	N	Sultáneeyah	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	127	45
"	AR	Márideen	" "	"	133, 134	48, 49
710	"	El-Mósil	" "	"	135	49
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	136	49
"	"	Sámsoon	" "	"	137, 138	49
"	"	Tebreez	" "	"	139	50
"	"	Serái	Golden Horde	Toktu	360, 361	124
711	"	Med. Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Uljaitu	140	50
"	"	El-Hilleh	" "	"	141, 142	50, 51
"	"	Med. Káshán	" "	"	143	51
"	"	x	" "	"	144, 145	51
"	"	Qará-Gháj	" "	"	146	51
712	Æ	x	" "	"	157	55
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	158, 159	56
"	"	El-Hilleh	" "	"	160	56
714	N	x	" "	"	128	45
"	AR	Dámighán	" "	"	147	52
"	"	x	" "	"	148	53
"	"	x	" "	"	149-151	53
71x	"	Med. Sámsoon	" "	"	152	54
"	"	Tifles	" "	"	153	54
"	Æ	x	" "	"	164	57
"	"	Sultáneeyeh	" "	"	165	58
716	AR	x	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	362	125
717	"	Jurján	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	175	65
"	"	Arzenján	" "	"	176	65
"	"	x	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	363	125
"	"	Mukhsbi	" "	"	364	125
718	"	"	" "	"	365	126
719	N	x	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	171	62
"	AR	Jáerm	" "	"	177	66
"	"	Sultáneeyeh	" "	"	178	66
"	"	Med. Kernán	" "	"	179	66
"	"	Kázeroon	" "	"	180	66
71x	"	Arzenján	" "	"	181	66
720	"	Seewás	" "	"	182	67
"	"	x	" "	"	183	67
"	"	Arzenjan	" "	"	184	67
"	Æ	Tebreez	" "	"	254-6	83
"	AR	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Uzbeg	366	126
721	"	Tebreez	Mong. of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	185	67
722	"	"	" "	"	186, 205	67, 71
"	"	Arzenján	" "	"	197	69

A. H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
722	R	Sultáneeyeh	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	198, 199	69
"	"	Sáweh	" "	"	200	70
"	"	Shooster	" "	"	201	70
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	202	70
"	"	Káshán	" "	"	203	70
"	"	Mósil	" "	"	204	70
"	"	Tókát	" "	"	207	71
"	"	Serái	Golden Horde	Uzbek	367	126
723	"	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	210	72
"	N	Yezd	" "	"	172	63
"	R	"	" "	"	211	72
"	Æ	"	" "	"	269	89
"	Æ	"	" "	"	212	72
724	R	Başrah	" "	"	654	227
"	"	"	Line of Mahmood Sháh	Aboo-Ishák	213	72
725	"	Baghdád	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	214	72
"	"	Tebreez	" "	"	217	73
"	"	"	" "	"	258	84
"	Æ	"	" "	"	259	85
"	"	Hamadhán	" "	"	368	127, 9
726	R	Mukhshi	Golden Horde	Uzbek	220	75
727	"	El-Bárán	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	218	74
727	"	"	" "	"	369-71	127
728	"	Serái	Golden Horde	Uzbek	215, 219	73, 74
729	"	"	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	223	76
"	"	Bárán	" "	"	224	76
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	225	76
"	"	Tebreez	" "	"	226	77
"	"	Arzenján	" "	"	227	77
"	"	Sáweh	" "	"	209	71
72x	"	Wásiṭ	" "	"	221, 222,	75, 77
"	"	"	" "	"	[228	
72x	Æ	"	" "	"	263	86
730	"	Tebreez	" "	"	259	85
"	R	"	Golden Horde	Uzbek	372	128
731	"	Báibirt	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	229-30	77
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	231	78
"	Æ	Hamadhán	" "	"	260-1	85
"	R	Bulghár	Golden Horde	Uzbek	373-4	128-9
"	"	Serái	" "	"	375	129
732	"	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	232	78
"	"	Báibirt	" "	"	233	78
"	Æ	Hamadhán	" "	"	262	86
733	N	Eriwán	" "	"	173	63
"	R	Sebzewár	" "	"	234	78
"	"	Báibirt	" "	"	238	79
"	"	Baghdád	" "	"	239	79
"	"	Tebreez	" "	"	240-2	80

A.H.	Metal	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
733	AR	Sáweh	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	243	80
"	"	Sultáneeyeh	" "	"	244	80
"	"	Shooster	" "	"	245	80
"	"	Hışn Kuffeh	" "	"	246	80
"	"	Móşil	" "	"	247,8	81
"	"	Hamadhán	" "	"	249	81
"	"	Wásit	" "	"	250	81
"	"	"	" "	"	251	81
"	"	Khuwárezm	Gold-n Horde	Uzbek	376	129
734	AR	Tebreez	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	174	64
"	AR	Serái	Golden Horde	Uzbek	377	130
735?	"	Sheeráz	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Abou-Ishák	658	229
737	"	Bekbek	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	252	82
"	Æ	Sheeráz	" "	Moḥammad	282,4	95
"	"	Kebeer-Sheykh?	" "	"	285,6	95
"	"	Shákán?	" "	"	287	96
"	AR	Serái	Golden Horde	Uzbek	378	130
"	"	Bulghár	" "	"	379	130
"	Æ	"	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Abou-Ishák	663	231
738	AR	"	Mongols of Persia	Moḥammad	289	94
"	Æ	Kebeer-Sheykh?	" "	"	281	94
"	Æ	Hamadhán	" "	"	288	96
"	"	"	" "	"	289	97
"	AR	Ámul	" "	Toghá-Timur	290,1	98
739	"	Zeydán	" "	"	292	99
"	"	Keek?	" "	"	293	99
"	"	Kazween	" "	"	294	99
"	"	Káshán	" "	"	295,6	100
"	"	El-Khelát	" "	Sati-beg	301	103
"	"	Arbuk	" "	"	302	103
"	"	Hışn	" "	"	304-13	104,5
73x	Æ	"	Line of Maḥmood Sháh	Abou-Ishák	664	231
740	AR	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Jehán-Timur	300a	102
"	"	Khalát	" "	"	300b	102
"	"	Káshán	" "	Suleymán	319	107
"	"	Serái	Golden Horde	Uzbek	380	130
741	"	Başrah	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	297	100
"	"	Arzen?	" "	Sati-beg	314	105
"	"	Báibirt	" "	Suleymán	320	107
"	"	Hışn	" "	"	321	108
"	"	Nakhjiwán	" "	"	322	108
"	"	"	" "	"	323,4	108
742	"	Báran	" "	"	325	108
"	"	Keek?	" "	"	326	109
"	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	383	132
743	"	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	327,8	109
"	"	"	" "	"	329	110
"	"	Báran	" "	"	330	110

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
743	AR	Sherwán	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	331	110
"	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	384-7	132,3
"	"	Khuwárezm	" "	"	388	133
744	"	"	" "	"	389	133
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	390	133
745	"	"	" "	"	391-4	134
"	"	Hien	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	332-5	110,11
"	"	"	(Line of Mahmood)	"	"	"
"	"	"	Sháh Inchu	Abou-Isfák	657	228
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	658,9	229
746	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	395-8	135
747	"	"	" "	"	399-402	136,7
"	"	Khuwárezm	" "	"	398a	136
"	"	Arzenján	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	336,7	111,12
"	"	Sherwán	" "	Nushirwán	343-5	115
"	"	Bukhárá	Jagatai Mongols	Danishmendj-eh	590	201
748	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	403-5	137
749	"	"	" "	"	406,7	137
74x	"	Serái	" "	"	408,9	138
"	"	Baghdád	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	298	100
"	"	Toorkán	" "	Sati-beg	315	106
"	"	Kebeer-Sheykh?	" "	Suleymán	341	113
750	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	410	138
751	"	Seewás	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	338	112
"	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	411	138
752	"	"	" "	"	412,13	139
"	Æ	"	" "	"	425	142
"	AR	Gulistán	" "	"	414-16	139,40
"	"	Beledet Herát	Kerts	Hoseyn	592,	"
					[592a	203
753	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	417	140
"	"	Gulistán	" "	"	418,19	140
"	Æ	Bárjeen	" "	"	426,7	142
754	AR	New Serái	" "	"	421	141
"	"	Gulistán	" "	"	420	141
"	"	"	Mongols of Persia	Nushirwán	346	116
755	"	Baghdád	Jelairs	Sheykh Hasan	593	206
756:	"	"	Mongols of Persia	Nushirwán	349	117
"	"	Gulistán	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	422	141
757	"	Káshán	Mudhaffarees	Mohammad	666	232
758	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	428	143
759	"	Azáq	" "	"	429-32	143,4
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	433,4	144
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	435-8	144,5
"	"	Selmás	" "	"	439	145
760	"	Azáq	" "	"	440	145
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	441	145
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	442	146

A.H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
760	R	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	443,4	146
"	"	Azák	" "	Kulna	446	147
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	447	147
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	448	147
"	"	Azák	" "	Nuruz	450	148
"	"	"	" "	Khizr	455	149
761	"	Beled Gulistan	" "	Kulna	449	148
"	"	New Serái	" "	Nuruz	451,2	148
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	453,4	149
"	"	New Serái	" "	Khizr	456	150
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	457	150
"	"	Khuwárezm	" "	"	458	150
762	"	New Serái	" "	"	459	151
"	Æ	" "	" "	"	461	151
"	R	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	460	151
"	Æ	Gulistán	" "	"	462-4	151
"	R	New Serái	" "	Timur Khojah	465	152
"	"	Azák	" "	Anonymous	466	152
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	467,8	153
"	"	" "	" "	Kildi-beg	469	153
"	"	Gulistán	" "	Murid	472	154
"	"	Eydej	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	671	235
"	"	Sheeráz	" "	"	672,3	236
763	"	Azák	Golden Horde	Kildi-beg	470	154
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	471	154
"	"	Gulistán	" "	Murid	473	155
"	"	Gulistán li-s-Serái	" "	"	474	155
"	"	Eydej	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	674	236
764	"	"	" "	"	675	237
"	"	Gulistán	Golden Horde	Murid	475,6	155
"	"	"	" "	"	477	155
"	"	Azák	" "	'Abd-Alláh	494	162
765	"	"	" "	"	495,6	162
"	"	Yangishahr	" "	"	497	163
766	"	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	594	207
766	"	Sultáneeyeh	" "	"	598	208
"	"	New Gulistán	Golden Horde	Mir Palad	478	156
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	480	157
"	"	Gulistán	" "	"	481	157
767	"	New Serái	" "	"	482	157
"	"	Beled Gulistán	" "	"	483	158
"	"	Gulistán	" "	"	484,5	158
"	"	"	" "	"	486	158
"	"	Ordu	" "	'Abd-Alláh	498	163
768	"	Gulistán	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	487,8	159
768	"	Káshán	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	676	237
769	"	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Anonymous	501	164
762	"	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	595	207

A. H.	Metal	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
76x	AR	Sheeráz	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	604	210
770	"	Ordu	Golden Horde	'Abd-Alláh	499,500	163,4
"	"	Baghdád	Jelairs	Shrykh Oweys	599	209
771	"	Sheeráz	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	677	238
772	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Mohammad Bulak	503,4	165,6
"	"	Yezd	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	678	238
773	"	El-Ordu	Golden Horde	Mohammad Bulak	505	166
"	"	Shábirán	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	680	239
773	"	"	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	596	208
774	"	New Májir	Golden Horde	Mohammad Bulak	506	166
775	"	Astarábád	Serbedarians	'Alee El-Muayyad	688	244
775	"	Tebreez	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	597	208
777	"	New Serái	Golden Horde	Khaghan-beg	502	165
"	"	Ordu	" "	Mohammad Bulak	507	167
"	"	Baṣrah	Jelairs	Hoseyn	607	213
778	"	New Ordu	Golden Horde	Toktamish	514	170
779	"	New Serái	" "	'Arab-Sháh	557	184
77x	"	Baghdád	Jelairs	Anonymous	606	212
"	"	"	"	Hoseyn	608	213
"	"	Wásit	"	"	609	214
"	"	Sighnák	White Horde	Urus	513	170
781	"	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	515	171
"	"	Serái ?	" "	"	516	171
"	"	"	" "	"	516a	171
782	"	New Serái	" "	"	517-19,	
"	"	Little Serái	" "	"	522	172,3
"	"	Beled Serái	" "	"	520	172
"	"	Beled Azák	" "	"	521	172
"	"	Beled Azák	" "	"	523	173
783	"	Azák	" "	"	524	173
"	"	New Ordu	" "	"	525	174
"	"	Krim	" "	"	526	174
784	"	New Serái	" "	"	527	174
785	"	Khuwárezm	" "	"	528	175
"	"	Irbil	Jelairs	Ahmad	619	217
"	"	Baghdád	"	"	620	218
"	"	Tebreez	"	"	621	219
786	"	Hájji Tarkhán	Golden Horde	Toktamish	529	175
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	530	175
"	"	Azák	" "	"	531	176
"	"	"	" "	Mohammad Bulak	508	167
"	"	Shamákhi	Jelairs	Ahmad	622-4	219
787	"	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	532,3	176
"	"	Beled Azák	" "	"	534	176
"	"	Baghdád	Jelairs	Ahmad	625	220
788	"	Khuwárezm	Golden Horde	Toktamish	535	177
"	"	Shamákhi	" "	"	536	177
789	"	"	" "	"	537	177

A. H.	Metal.	MINT.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
789	AR	New Krim	Golden Horde	Toktamish	538	178
"	"	Great Ordu	" "	"	539	178
"	"	Beled Serái	" "	"	540	178
78x?	"	Baghdád	" "	Hoseyn	610	214
"	"	Halab	Jelairs	"	611,12	214
"	"	Shamákhí	"	"	615	216
"	"	Hamadhán	"	"	616	216
"	"	Ván	"	"	617	216
"	A	Baghdád	"	Ahmad	618	217
"	AR	Hamadhán	"	"	626	220
"	"	Irbil	"	"	627	220
790	"	Shamákhí	Golden Horde	Toktamish	541	179
791	"	Derbend	" "	"	542	179
"	"	x	" "	"	543	179
"?	"	Mahmoodábád	" "	"	555	183
792	"	New Serái	" "	"	544	179
793	"	New Ordu	" "	Beg Pulad	559	185
794	"	x	" "	Toktamish	545	180
"	"	Ordu	" "	"	546	180
"	"	New Serái	" "	"	547,8	180,1
"	"	Krim	" "	Beg Pulad	560	185
795	"	Hájji Tarkhán	" "	Toktamish	549	181
796	"	Beledet Krim	" "	"	550	181
79x	"	New Serái	" "	"	551	182
810	"	Baghdád	Jelairs	Ahmad	632	221
83x	"	Hájji Tarkhán	Golden Horde	Devlet-berdi	568	190
1172	"	Baghchih Serái	Krim Kháns	Krim Girai	574-7	195
1191	"	[Medal]	" "	Shubin Girai	589	199
1192	"	Baghchih Serái	" "	" "	578	196
1193	"	" "	" "	" "	579	196
1194	"	" "	" "	" "	580,1	196
"	Æ	" "	" "	" "	586	198
1195	AR	" "	" "	" "	582,3	197
"	Æ	" "	" "	" "	587	198
1196	AR	" "	" "	" "	584	197
"	Æ	" "	" "	" "	588	198
1197	AR	" "	" "	" "	585	197

Imperfect dates on nos. 9, 47, 156, 163, 169, 187, 188, 190, 235, 236, 253, 268, 273, 299, 601, 613, 628, 629, 633-641, 681.

II. INDEX OF MINTS.

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
آمل Amul	R	738	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	290,1	98
اترار ؟ Otrar ?	R	x	Jagatai Mongols	Buyan-Kuli	591, [591a	202
اربك Arbuk	R	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	302	103
?	"	"	" "	"	303	103
اربيل Irbil	Æ	661	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	32-4	15
	"	678	" "	Abaga	56	22
	R	704?	" "	Uljaïtu	131	47
	"	7x2	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	601	209
	"	"	"	Ahmad	605	211
	"	785	"	"	619	217
	"	78x	"	"	627	220
ارجان ؟ Arraján ?	R	686	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	72	27
ارز الروم ؟ Arz-er- room ?	Æ	x	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	123	43
	R	73x	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	216	73

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ارزن Arzen	AR	x	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	206	71
	"	741	" "	Sati-beg	314	105
ارزنجان Arzenjan	AR	69x	Mongols of Persia	Ghazan	102	37
	Æ	x	" "	"	122	42
	"	x	" "	Uljaïtu	168	60
	AR	717	" "	Abou-Sa'eed	176	65
	"	71x	" "	"	181	66
	"	720	" "	"	184	67
	"	722	" "	"	197	69
	"	729	" "	"	226	77
	"	740	" "	Jehân-Timur	300	102
	"	743	" "	Suleymân	327, 8	109
	"	747	" "	"	336, 7	111
ارمينيه Armeeniyeh	AR	700	Mongols of Persia	Ghazan	106	38
	"	x	Jelairs	Ahmad	650, 1	226
اروان Eriwân	A	733	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	173	63
ازاق Azâk	AR	759	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	429-32	143, 4
	"	760	" "	"	440	145
	"	"	" "	Kulna	446	147
	"	"	" "	Nuruz	450	148
	"	"	" "	Khizr	455	149
	"	"	" "	Anonymous	466	152
	"	762	" "	Kildi-beg	470	154
	"	763	" "	'Abd-Allâb	494	162
	"	764	" "	"	495, 6	162
	"	765	" "	Toktamish	523	173
(Beled)	"	782	" "	"	524	173
	"	783	" "	"	531	176
	"	786	" "	"	534	176
(Beled)	"	787	" "	"		

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
استرآباد Astarábád (Medeenet)	R	775	Serbedarians	'Alee El-Musyyad	688	244
الوس بلغار Ulus Bul- ghár	R	x	Khán of Kazan	Ulugh Moḥammad	571	191
انكوريه Ankooree- yeh	R	7xx	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	235, 6	79
اوردو Ordu	R	767	Golden Horde	'Abd-Allah	498	163
(El-)	"	770	" "	"	499, 500	163, 4
	"	772	" "	Moḥammad Bulak	503, 4	165, 6
	"	773	" "	"	505	166
	"	777	" "	"	507	167
	"	x	" "	"	509-11	167, 8
	"	794	" "	Toktamish	546	180
اوردو بازار Ordu Bazar	R	x	Golden Horde	Sayyid Aḥmad	567	189
"	"	x	" "	Kuchuk Moḥammad	569	190
الاوردو الجديدة New Ordu	R	778	Golden Horde	Toktamish	514	170
"	"	783	" "	"	525	174
"	"	793	" "	Beg Pulad	559	185
اوردو المعظم Great Ordu	R	789	Golden Horde	Toktamish	539	178

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ایذج Eydej	AR	762	Muḍhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	671	235
	"	763	"	"	674	236
	"	764	"	"	675	237
بائبرت Báibirt	AR	731	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	229, 30	77
	"	732	" "	"	233	78
	"	733	" "	"	238	79
	"	741	" "	Suleymán	320	107
باران Bárán (El-)	AR	698	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	97	37
	"	729	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	220	75
	"	729	" "	"	223	76
	"	742	" "	Suleymán	325	108
	"	743	" "	"	330	110
بارجین Bárjeen	Æ	753	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	426, 7	142
بخارا Bukhára	AR	747	Jagatai Mongols	Danishmendjeh	590	201
بردع Barda'	AR	x	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	115	40
	"	x	" "	Nushirwán	347, 8	116, 7

MINT.	Metal	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
البصرة <i>El-Basrah</i>	AR	x	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	14	10
	N	705?	" "	Uljaitu	126	44
(no <i>El</i> -)	AR	724	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	212	72
(no <i>El</i> -)	"	741	" "	Toghá-Timur	297	100
(no <i>El</i> -)	"	777?	Jelairs	Hoseyn	607	213
باغچه سراي <i>Baghchih Serái</i>	AR	x	Krim Kháns	Devlet Girai II.	573	194
	"	1172	"	Krim Girai	574-7	195
	"	1192	"	Shahin Girai	578	196
	"	1193	"	"	579	196
	"	1194	"	"	580, 1	196
	Æ	"	"	"	586	198
	AR	1195	"	"	582, 3	197
	Æ	"	"	"	587	198
	AR	1196	"	"	584	197
	Æ	"	"	"	588	198
	AR	1197?	"	"	585	197
بغداد <i>Baghdád</i>	Æ	678	Mongols of Persia	Abaga	57	22
	"	683	" "	Arghun	82	30
	AR	684	" "	"	60	25
	"	685	" "	"	67	26
	"	686	" "	"	73	27
	Æ	688	" "	"	83	30
	AR	697	" "	Gházán	96	36
	N	701	" "	"	92	35
	AR	"	" "	"	109	39
	"	702	" "	"	114	40
	Æ	712	" "	Uljaitu	158, 9	56
	AR	725	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	213	72
	"	729	" "	"	224	76
	"	733	" "	"	239	79
	"	74x	" "	Toghá-Timur	298	100
	"	x	" "	Sati-beg	318	106
	"	755	Jelairs	Sheykh Hasan	593	206
	"	770	"	Sheykh Óweys	599	209

MINT.	Metal.	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
بغداد Baghdád (continued)	R	x	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	600	209
	"	77x	"	Anonymous	606	212
	"	"	"	Hoseyn	608	213
	"	78x	"	"	610	214
	"	785	"	Ahmad	620	218
	"	787	"	"	625	220
	N	78x	"	"	618	217
	R	7xx	"	"	630	221
	"	810	"	"	632	221
	"	8xx	"	"	633	222
	"	xx1	"	"	636	222
	"	xx5	"	"	638	223
	"	xx7	"	"	639, 40	223
	"	xx?	"	"	641	223
	"	x	"	"	643	224
بكبك Bekbek	R	737	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	252	82
بلد Beled	R	x	Golden Horde	Beg Pulad	561	186
بلدة, بلد Beled, Beledet	} See		قریم, سواى, ازاق	هراة, كلستان		
بلغار Bulghár	R	x	Golden Horde	Batu or Bereke	350	119
	Æ	x	" "	" "	351	119
	R	731	" "	Uzbeg	373, 4	128
	"	737	" "	"	379	130
	Æ	x	" "	"	382	131
	R	x	" "	Shadi-beg	563	187
	(and see بلغار الوس Ulu Bulghár)					

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
تبریز Tebreez	R	611	Mongols of Persia	Abaga	41	17
	"	678	" "	"	48	19
	"	680	" "	"	49, 50	20
	"	684	" "	Arghun	61	25
	"	685	" "	"	66	26
	"	689	" "	"	75	28
	"	691	" "	Gaikhātu	85, 86	32
	"	693	" "	"	87	32
	"	694	" "	Baidu	88	33
	"	691	" "	Ghāzān	98, 99	37
	"	700	" "	"	103	38
	N	x	" "	"	94	35
	R	710	" "	Uljaïtu	139	50
(Med.)	"	711	" "	"	140	50
	Æ	720	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	254	6
	R	721	" "	"	185	67
	"	722	" "	"	186, 205	67, 71
	"	723	" "	"	210	72
	"	725	" "	"	214	72
	"	729	" "	"	225	76
	Æ	730	" "	"	259	85
	R	732	" "	"	232	78
	"	733	" "	"	240-2	80
	N	734	" "	"	174	64
(Med.)	R	7xx	" "	"	187	67
	"	x	" "	Suleymān	342	114
	"	761	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	594	207
	"	76x	"	"	595	207
	"	715	"	"	597	208
	"	7xx	"	Hoseyn	613	215
	"	x	"	"	614	215
	"	785	"	Aḥmad	621	219
	"	x	"	"	{ 645, 6 648, 9 652 }	224-6
تفلیس Tiflis	R	642	Great Kāans	[Turakina]	1	5
	"	653	" "	Mangu	3	6
	"	x	" "	"	4, 5, 6	7
	"	701	Mongols of Persia	Ghāzān	110	39
	"	71x	" "	Uljaïtu	153	54
	"	7xx	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	268	88

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
تل لارس؟ Tell Larus?	R	7xx	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	253	82
توركمان؟ Toorkán?	R	74x	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	315	106
توقات Tókát	R	722	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	207	71
جاجرم Jájerm	R	719	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	177	66
	"	7xx	" "	Toghá-Timur	299	101
جرجان Jurján	Æ	662	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	35, 36	15, 16
	R	717	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	175	65
الجزيرة El-Jezeereh	Æ	661	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	38	16
	R	x	" "	"	30	14
	"	691	" "	Arghun	81	29
(no El.)	"	x	" "	Gházán	146	40
حاجي تربخان Hajji Tarkhán	R	786	Golden Horde	Toktamish	529	175
	"	795	" "	"	549	181
	"	x	" "	Pulad	564	188
	"	x	" "	Kibak	566	189
	"	83x	" "	Devlet-berdi	568	190
	"	x	" "	Mahmood	570	191

MINT.	Metal.	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
حصن Ḥiṣṇ	R	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	304-13	104, 5
	"	741	" "	Suleymán	321	108
	"	745	" "	"	332-5	110, [111]
حصن كفة Ḥiṣṇ Kuffeh	R	733	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	246	80
حلب Ḥalab	R	78x	Jelairs	Hoseyn	611, 12	214
	"	8xx	"	Aḥmad	635	222
الحلة El-Hilleh	R	711	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitsu	141, 250	1
	Æ	712	" "	"	160	56
حصن ؟ Ḥimṣ ?	R	x	Jelairs	Aḥmad	647	225
خلاط Khalát	R	740	Mongols of Persia	Jehán-Timur	300b	102
الخلاة El-Khalát	R	739	Mongols of Persia	Sati-beg	301	103

MINT.	Metal	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
خوارزم Khuwārezm	AR	686	Golden Horde	Tuda-Mangu	356	122
	"	706	" "	Toktu	357	123
	"	707	" "	"	358	123
	"	720	" "	Uzbeg	366	126
	"	733	" "	"	376	129
	"	743	" "	Janibeg	388	133
	"	744	" "	"	389	133
	"	747	" "	"	398a	136
	"	760	" "	Berdi-beg	443, 4	146
	"	762	" "	Khizr	458	150
	"	769	" "	Anonymous	501	164
	"	781	" "	Toktamish	515	171
	"	785	" "	"	528	175
	"	787	" "	"	532, 3	176
	"	788	" "	"	533	177
	"	z	" "	Pulad	565	188
دامغان Dāmighān	AR	714	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	147	52
	"	z	" "	"	155	54
در بند Derbend	AR	791	Golden Horde	Toktamish	542	179
ری Rayy	AR	7xx	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	188	68
زبدان Zeydān	AR	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghā-Timar	292	99
سامون Sāmsoon	AR	704	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	130	47
	"	710	" "	"	137, 8	49
(Med.)	"	71z	" "	"	152	54
	"	7xx	" "	"	156	55

MINT.	Metal.	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ساوه Sāweh	Æ	π	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	167	59
	AR	722	" "	Abou-Sa'eed	200	70
	"	729	" "	"	227	77
	"	733	" "	"	243	80
سبزوار Sebzewār	AR	733	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	234	78
سرای Serāi	AR	710	Golden Horde	Toktu	360, 1	124
	"	722	" "	Uzbeg	367	126
	"	727	" "	"	369-71	127, 8
	"	731	" "	"	375	129
	"	734	" "	"	377	130
	"	737	" "	"	378	130
	"	740	" "	"	380	130
	"	74x	" "	Jani-beg	408, 9	138
?	"	π	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	491	160
?	"	781	" "	Toktamish	516	171
(Beled)	"	782	" "	"	521	172
(Beled)	"	789	" "	"	540	178
(Beled)	"	π	" "	"	552	182
سرای الجديدة New Serāi	AR	742	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	383	132
	"	743	" "	"	384-7	132, 3
	"	744	" "	"	390	133
	"	745	" "	"	391-4	134
	"	746	" "	"	395-8	135
	"	747	" "	"	399-402	136, 7
	"	748	" "	"	403-5	137
	"	749	" "	"	406, 7	137
	"	750	" "	"	410	138

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
سرای الحديثة New Serâi (continued)	AR	751	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	411	138
	"	752	" "	"	412, 3	139
	Æ	"	" "	"	425	142
	AR	753	" "	"	417	140
	"	754	" "	"	421	141
	"	x	" "	"	423	141
	"	758	" "	Berdi-beg	428	143
	"	759	" "	"	435-8	144, 5
	"	760	" "	"	442	146
	"	"	" "	Kulna	447	147
	"	761	" "	Nuruz	451, 2	148
	"	"	" "	Khizr	456	150
	"	762	" "	"	459	151
	Æ	"	" "	"	461	151
	AR	"	" "	Timur Khojah	465	152
	"	"	" "	Anonymous	467, 8	153
	"	"	" "	Kildi-beg	469	153
	"	763	" "	"	471	154
	"	x	" "	Mir Pulad	479	156
	"	767	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	482	157
	"	777	" "	Khaghan-beg	502	165
	"	779	" "	'Arab-Sháh	557	184
	"	782	" "	Toktamish	{ 517-9, } 522 }	172, 3
	"	784	" "	"	527	174
	"	786	" "	"	530	175
	"	792	" "	"	544	179
	"	794	" "	"	547-9	180, 1
	"	79x	" "	"	551	182
سرای چوق Little Serâi	AR	782	Golden Horde	Toktamish	520	172
سغناق Sighnâk	AR	77x	White Horde	Urus	513	170
سوق ؟ Sulq ?	AR	x	Muḥaffarees	Sháh Mansoor	687	242

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
سلطانية (El) Sultāneeyeh	R	α	Mongols of Persia	Ghāzān	117	41
	A	709	" "	Uljaitu	127	45
	Æ	α	" "	"	162	57
	"	71α	" "	"	165	58
	R	719	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	178	66
	"	722	" "	"	198, 9	69
	"	733	" "	"	244	80
	"	766	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	598	208
سليماس Selmās	R	759	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	439	145
سنگار Sinjār	R	69α	Mongols of Persia	Ghāzān	100	37
سورين Sooreen	R	α	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	237	79
سيواس Seewās	R	720	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	182	67
	"	751	" "	Suleymān	338	112
شاهبران Shābirān	R	773	Mudhaffarees	Shāh Shujá'	680	239
	"	α	Golden Horde	Toktamish	554	183
شاکان Shákān	Æ	α	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	279	93
	"	737	" "	Moḥammad	287	96

MINT.	Metal.	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
شماخی Shamákhi	R	78x	Jelairs	Hoseyn	615	216
	"	786	"	Ahmad	622-4	219
	"	788	Golden Horde	Toktamish	536	177
	"	789	" "	"	537	177
	"	790	" "	"	541	179
شوستر Shooster	R	722	Mongols of Persia	Abou-Sa'eed	201	70
	"	733	" "	"	245	80
شیروان ؟ Sheerwán ? (شروان ؟)	R	743	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	331	110
	"	747	" "	Nushirwán	343-5	115
شیراز Sheeráz	R	684	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	62	25
	A	698	" "	Gházán	89	34
	Æ	"	" "	"	121	42
	A	700	" "	"	91	35
	R	"	" "	"	104	38
	Æ	"	" "	"	121o	42
	R	710	" "	Uljaitu	136	49
	Æ	x	" "	"	170	61
	R	722	" "	Abou-Sa'eed	202	70
	"	731	" "	"	231	78
	Æ	737	" "	Mohammad	282-4	95
	R	745	{ Line of Mah- mood Sháh }	Abou-Is'hák	658, 9	229
	"	76c	Jelairs	Sheykh Oweys	604	210
	"	702	Mudhaffarees	Sháh Shujá'	672, 3	236
	"	771	"	"	677	238
	"	x	"	Sháh Manóor	685	241

MINT.	Metal	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
قراغاج Karâ-Ghâj	R	711	Mongols of Persia	Uljaïtu	146	51
قريم Krim	R	665	Golden Horde	Mangu Timur	352	120
	"	x	" "	Toktu	359	123
	"	783	" "	Toktamish	526	174
	"	794	" "	Beg Pulad	560	185
(Beledet)	"	796	" "	Toktamish	550	181
(Beledet)	"	x	" "	"	553	182
قريم الحديدة New Krim	R	x	Golden Horde	Berdi-beg	445	146
	"	780	" "	Toktamish	538	178
قزوين Kazween	R	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghâ-Timur	294	99
قسطمونيّة Kust- mooneeyeh	R	725	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	217	73
كازرون Kâzeroon	R	719	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'ed	180	66
	"	x	Mudhaffarees	Shâh Shujâ'	684	241
	"	x	"	Shâh Mançoor	686	242
كاشان Kâshân	R	680	Mongols of Persia	Arghun	77	28
	"	68x	" "	"	76	28
	"	701	" "	Ghâzân	111	39
	"	702	" "	"	113	40
(Med.)	"	711	" "	Uljaïtu	143	51
	"	722?	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	203	70
	"	739	" "	Toghâ-Timur	205, 6	100
	"	740	" "	Suleymân	319	107
	"	757	Mudhaffarees	Moḥammad	666	232
	"	768	"	Shâh-Shujâ'	675	237
	"	x	"	"	681	239

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
كبير شيخ ؟ Kebeer-Sheykh ?	Æ	737	Mongols of Persia	Mohammad	285, 6	95
	AR	738	" "	"	281	94
	"	74x	" "	Suleymán	341	113
كرومان Kermán (Med.)	N	698	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	90	35
	AR	719	" "	Abou-Sa'eed	179	66
كمنازار Kemnazár	N	703	Mongols of Persia	Gházán	93	35
كنجه ؟ Kenjeh ?	AR	642?	Great Káans	[Turakina]	2	5
كيز ؟ Keéz ?	AR	739	Mongols of Persia	Toghá-Timur	293	97
كيك ؟ Keek ?	AR	742	Mongols of Persia	Suleymán	326	109
كلستان Gulistán	AR	752	Golden Horde	Jani-beg	414-6	{ 139 140
	"	753	" "	"	418, 9	140
	"	754	" "	"	420	141
	"	756	" "	"	422	141
(Beled)	"	759	" "	Berdi-beg	433, 4	144
(Beled)	"	760	" "	"	441	145
(Beled)	"	"	" "	Kulna	448	147

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
گلستان Gulistán (continued)						
(Beled)	R	761	Golden Horde	Kulna	449	148
(Beled)	"	"	" "	Nuruz	453, 4	149
(Beled)	"	"	" "	Khizr	457	150
(Beled)	"	762	" "	"	460	151
	Æ	"	" "	"	462-4	151
	R	"	" "	Murid	472	154
	"	763	" "	"	473	155
گلستان } للتراي }	"	"	" "	"	474	155
	"	764	" "	"	475, 6	155
	"	" ?	" "	"	477	155
(Beled)	"	766	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	480	157
	"	"	" "	"	481	157
(Belea)	"	767	" "	"	483	158
	"	"	" "	"	484, 5	158
	"	76 $\frac{1}{2}$	" "	"	487, 8	159
	"	x	" "	"	490	160
گلستان للتراي Gulistán, i.e. Serâi	R	763	Golden Horde	Murid	474	155
گلستان الجديدة New Gulistán	R	766	Golden Horde	Mirid	478	156
	"	x	" "	'Azeez Sheykh	489, 492, 159, [493]	161
لار Lâr	R	7xx	Mudhaffarees	Shâh Shujâ'	683	240
لؤلؤة Lu-lu'eh	R	x	Mongols of Persia	Ghâzân	118	41
ماجر الجديدة New Mâjir	R	774	Golden Horde	Moḥammad Bulak	506	166

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
ماردين Marideen	R	658	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	16	11
"	"	663	" "	"	18	11
"	"	x	" "	"	23-25, [27, 28	12-14
"	"	684	" "	Arghun	63-65	26
"	"	685	" "	"	68, 69	26
"	"	691	" "	"	80	29
"	"	709	" "	Uljaitu	133, 4	48, 9
المباركة El-Mubá- rakeeyeh	R	665	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	19, 20	11, 12
محمودآباد Mahmood- ábád	R	791?	Golden Horde	Toktamish	555	183
مشي Mukhashi	R	717	Golden Horde	Uzbek	364	125
"	"	718	" "	"	365	126
"	"	726	" "	"	368	127
مدينة } Medeenet. }	See		تبريز, استرآباد, كرمان	كاشان, سامون		
الموصل El-Môsil	Æ	652	Mongols of Persia	Hulagu	10	9
"	R	661	" "	"	17	11
"	"	669	" "	"	21, 22	12
"	Æ	643	" "	Abaga	52-54	21
?	"	673	" "	"	55	22

MINT.	Metal.	A. H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
الموصل El-Môsil (continued) (no El-)	Æ	z	Mongols of Persia	Aḥmad	59	24
"	AR	685	" "	Arghun	70	27
"	"	686	" "	"	74	27
"	"	69x	" "	Ghāzān	101	37
"	"	710	" "	Uljaitu	135	49
(no El-)	"	722	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	204	70
"	"	733	" "	"	247, 8	81
"	"	7xx	Jelairs	Aḥmad	631	221
"	"	x	"	"	644	224
نخجوان Nakhjewān	AR	741	Mongols of Persia	Suleymān	322	108
هراة Herāt (Beledet)	AR	752	Kerts	Hoseyn	592, [592a	203
همدان Hamadbān	AR	700	Mongols of Persia	Ghāzān	105	38
"	"	701	" "	"	112	40
?	Æ	725	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	258	84
"	"	731	" "	"	260, 1	85
"	"	732	" "	"	262	86
"	AR	733	" "	"	249	81
"	Æ	738	" "	Moḥammad	288	96
"	AR	78x	Jelairs	Hoseyn	616	216
"	"	"	"	Aḥmad	626	220
واسط Wāsīt	AR	704	Mongols of Persia	Uljaitu	129	45
"	"	72x	" "	Aboo-Sa'eed	209	71
"	"	733	" "	"	250	81
"	"	77x	Jelairs	Hoseyn	609	214
"	"	7xx	"	Aḥmad	629	220
"	"	x	"	"	642	223

MINT.	Metal.	A.H.	DYNASTY.	PRINCE.	NO.	Page
وان Van	R	782	Jelairs	Hoseyn	617	216
یزد Yezd	N	723	Mongols of Persia	Aboo-Sa'eed	172	63
?	R	"	"	"	211	72
	"	x	Muḥaffarees	Mohammad	669	234
	"	772	"	Sháh Shujá'	678, 9238,	239
یئگی شهر Yangi-shahr	R	765	Golden Horde	'Abd-Allah	497	163

Uncertain mints **ملیسلیج**, nos. 11, 12; **مادر**, 107; **حطیر**, 132; **ناه**, 316; **بردل**, 323; **ابر**, 324; **بلحه برحشا**, 516a; **محلیرس**, 548; **بالو**, 556; **املند**, 628.

III. INDEX OF NAMES.

1.

—اهاقا ايلخان

51 اهاقا (sic) ايلخان

52—56 اهاقا ايلخان المعظم

57, 58 ايلخان المعظم اهاقا

48—50 یشتنو مکتوبو مکتوبو

(ابو) اسحاق see ابو اسحاق

(ابو) اسحاق see ابو اسحق

(ابو) سعيد see ابو سعيد

59 احمد ايلخان المعظم

— سلطان احمد

631, 644 السلطان الاعظم سلطان احمد

618—630, 632— السلطان الاعظم سلطان احمد بهادر خان

643, 645—647

648—653 السلطان العادل سلطان احمد بهادر خان

567 سيد احمد خان سلطان

شاهين see (بن) احمد

سليمان see مکتوبو

سليمان see مکتوبو مع

— ارغون ايلخان

60—81, 83 ارغون

84 ارغون ايلخان المعظم

60, 67, 71, 73, 83 یشتنو مکتوبو مکتوبو

61—66, 68—70, 72, یشتنو مکتوبو مکتوبو

74—82

85—87 ارينچين تورجى

85—87 يىشتىق مىنىۋى مىللىتىلىمىدىن

—(ابو) اسحاق

654, 662—665 ابو اسحاق

655, 656 المتوكل على الله ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه

658—661

657 الواثق بعوز الله ابو اسحق بن محمود شاه

محمد, (ابو) سعيد *see* اعظم

بولاد, بىردى, بويان, اويس, اولجايتو, اوزبك, احمد *see* الاعظم

, سليمان, (ابو) سعيد, حسين, جهان تيمور, توقتو, توقتامش

, مونگكا, منگو, كبك, قان, غازان, طغا تيمور, شادى

هولاكو

شجاع *see* امير المؤمنين

نوشروان *see* انوشروان

466 خان العادل اوردو ملك

467, 468 السلطان العادل اوردو ملك

513 السلطان العادل اوروسخان

— اوزبك خان

382 اوزبك

368 سلطان اوزبك خان

366, 376 السلطان العادل اوزبك

381 السلطان العادل اوزبك خان

362, 363 السلطان الاعظم اوزبك

372, 377 السلطان الاعظم اوزبك خان

367, 373, 374, 379 سلطان محمد اوزبك خان

369—371, 375, 378, 380 السلطان الاعظم محمد اوزبك خان

364, 365 سلطان غياث الدين اوزبك خان العادل

— اولجايتو ايلخان

168 اولجايتو سلطان

162 اولجايتو سلطان محمد

158—160 السلطان الاعظم اولجايتو سلطان

170 السلطان الاعظم اولجايتو محمد

163, 164, 169 السلطان الاعظم خداينده محمد

167 السلطان الاعظم اولجايتو سلطان محمد

157 السلطان الاعظم اولجايتو سلطان خداينده محمد

139 السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان

129— السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين خداينده محمد
132, 146السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان
166 محمد

165 السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامر خداينده محمد

المولى السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا والدين اولجايتو سلطان
152 خداينده محمدالمولى السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامر اولجايتو سلطان
126, 127, 133— غياث الدنيا والدين خداينده محمد
138, 140—145, 155, 156المولى السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامر غياث الدنيا والدين
128, 147—151, 153, 154 اولجايتو سلطان محمد

126, 127, 133—137, 139, 140—145 جعدكو بهكيب

— شيخ اويس

594—603, 605 السلطان الاعظم شيخ اويس بهادر خان

604 الوائق بالملك الديار شيخ اويس بهادر خان

هولاكو، ارغون، احمد، اباقا see ايلخان

ب

— بايدو ايلخان

88, 89 بايدو

88, 89 يستيق مستوي وكوندر

دولت، بیردی *see* بردی

نوروز، کلدی، ساتی، خاغان، جانی، بیردی *see* بك

توقم *see* بكا

(ابو) سعيد *see* بهادر

(ابو) سعيد، حسين، اويس، احمد *see* بهادر خان

(ابو) سعيد *see* سیدسعید

محمد *see* بولاك

591, 591a الخاقان العادل الاعظم بويان

— بیردی بك خان

429—432, 440 بیردی بك خان

428, 433, 434, السلطان العادل بیردی (بردی) بك خان
439, 441, 445

435—438, 442 السلطان العادل محمد بیردی بك خان

443, 444 السلطان بردی بك خان الاعظم

كلدی، شادی، جانی، پولاد *see* بيك

پ

قان *see* پادشاه

— پولاد خان

564 پولاد خان

565 السلطان پولاد

— پولاد خواجه

478 السلطان العادل پولاد خواجه خان الاعظم

479 السلطان العادل خير پولاد خان

— بيك پولاد خان

560 بيك پولاد خان

550, 561 السلطان العادل بيك پولاد خان

ت

558 السلطان العادل تاشتيهور خان

منكو تيمور see تيمور

توقتو see **صمصام**

توقتو see توقتا

— توقتامش خان

558 توقتمش خان

السلطان توقتمش خان 521, 523, 524, 545, 550

السلطان العادل توقتامش 515, 516, 528, 532, 535, 539, 547

السلطان العادل توقتمش 534

السلطان العادل توقتامش خان 525, 526, 536, 537, 540—
542, 548

السلطان العادل توقتمش خان 549, 552

السلطان العادل توقتمش خان 531, 546

السلطان العادل توقامش (sic) خان 533

السلطان العادل **صمصام** . . خان 522

السلطان غياث الدين توقتمش خان 538

السلطان غياث الدين والدنيا توقتامش خان 553

السلطان العادل ناصر الدين توقتامش خان 520, 529

السلطان العادل ناصر الدين توقتمش خان 514, 517—519, 530

الناصر (!) توقتمش خان 543

السلطان الاعظم توقتامش بهادر خان 554—556

السلطان توغتمش الحا ^{٢١٢} (sic) 544, 551

— توقتو خان

357, 358. توقتو بك العادل

359 قان العادل توقتا

السلطان الاعظم غياث الدنيا **صمصام** العادل 360, 361

منكو تيمور، طغا تيمور، جهان تيمور، تيمور خواجة، تاشتيهور see تيمور

465 السلطان العادل تيمور خواجة

محميد see (بن) تيمور

ج

— جانی بك خان

492 جانی بك خان

424 السلطان جانی بك خان

398a, 402 السلطان جانی بك العادل

408 السلطان جانی بك خان العادل

407, 408 السلطان محمود جانی بك خان

388, 389 السلطان العادل جانی بك

400, 401, 404, 406, السلطان العادل جانی بك (بيك) خان

409—412, 414, 417—423

392— السلطان العادل جلال الدين محمود جانی بك خان

394, 397—399, 405, 413, 415, 416

الخاقان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان جانی بك خان

383, 387

السلطان العادل جلال الدين محمود سلطان تيمور

384, 385, 390, 391

491 سلطان جلال الدنيا والدين

493 السلطان المرحوم جانی بك خان

جانی بك see جلال الدنيا والدين

حسن جانی بك see جلال الدين

جانی بك see تيمور

300a, b السلطان الاعظم جهان تيمور خان

ح

توقنامش *see* الحال 212

— سلطان حسین

607, 609—617 السلطان الاعظم جلال الدین حسین خان

608 السلطان الاعظم جلال الدین حسین بهادر خان

خ

502 السلطان العادل غیاث الدین خاغان بك خان

بایدو، ارینچین تورجی، ارغون *see* یتشتو مکتوب

دانشمند ۱. *see* خاقان

جانی بك، بویان *see* الخاقان

بیردی، بهادر خان، اوزبك، اوروس، اوردو، احمد، ایلخان *see* خان

حسین، جهان تیمور، جانی بك، توقنامش، تاشتمور، پولاد

شاهین، شادی، سلیمان، ساتی بك، دولت، خضر، خاغان

محمد، كلدی، كبك، قولنا، عزیز، عبد الله، طغاتیمور

هولاكو، نوروز، مرید

سلیمان، جانی بك *see* یتس

اولجایتو *see* خداپنده

— خضر خان

455 السلطان خضر خان

456—464 السلطان العادل خضر خان

تیمور، پولاد *see* خواجة

پولاد *see* خیر

590 خاقان العادل دانشمند ۱.

568 دولت بردی

573 دولت خان ایچ کرای

قریر کرای، غازی کرای *see* (بن) دولت کرای

ر

اولجایتو *see* رقاب الامیر

س

301—318 السلطان العادل ساتی بك خان

—(ابو) سعید ایلخان

267, 278 ابو سعید

272, 279 ابو سعید بهادر خان

217, 259, 274 السلطان ابو سعید

254—256, 270, 271 سلطان اعظم ابو سعید

171, 176—196, 262—265 السلطان الاعظم ابو سعید

172, 210—215, 253, 260, 261, السلطان ابو سعید بهادر خان

268, 275—277, 654, 662

269 السلطان الاعظم ابو سعید بهادر

174, 197—209, 216, السلطان الاعظم ابو سعید بهادر خان

223—228, 231, 232, 234, 257, 273, 276a (اعظم)

218, 229, 230, السلطان [1] بن السلطان ابو سعید بهادر خان

233, 235—237

175, 219, 220, 222 المولی السلطان الاعظم ابو سعید

221 السلطان الاعظم قاسم اعظم ابو . . .

173, 238— السلطان العالم العادل **محمد سعید** بهادر خان

241, 243—252

242 السلطان العادل **محمد سعید** خانغازان, (ابو) سعید, جانی بك, اولجایتو, اوزبك, احمد *see* سلطانسليمان, اولجایتو *see* **محمد سعید**بیردی, اویس, اولجایتو, اوزبك, اوروس, اوردو, احمد *see* السلطان

جانی بك, تیمور, توقتو, توقتامش, تاشتمور, پولاد

(ابو) سعید, شاتی بك, خضر, خاغان, حسین, جهان تیمور

عزیز, عرب, عبد الله, طغا تیمور, شجاع, شادی, سليمان

نوشروان, نوروز, مرید, محمد, کلدی, کیک, قولنا

(ابو) سعيد *see* السلطان [1] بن السلطان

— سليمان ايلخان

السلطان العادل سليمان خان 319, 341

السلطان الاعظم سليمان خان 342

صفي 326—328, 338, 339

صفي 336, 337, 340

السلطان صفي 330, 331

السلطان [1] لعادل صفي 320—325, 329, 332—335

سليمان *see* صفي

احمد *see* سيد

ش

السلطان [1] لاعظم شادي بيك خان 562, 563

منصور، عرب، شجاع، (ابو) اشحاق *see* شاه

— شاهين كراي

578—580 شاهينكراي خان

(in Tughrá) 581—584, 589 شاهين كراي خان بن احمد

585—588 شاهين كراي خان بن احمد كراي سلطان

— شاه شجاع

671—680, 682—684 السلطان المطاع شاه شجاع

681 السلطان المطيع المطاع ابو التوار (?) . . . شجاع

عزیز، اویس *see* شيخ

ط

— طغا تيمور ايلخان

290, 291 السلطان العالم طغا تيمور خان

292—296 السلطان العادل طغا تيمور خان

السلطان العالم العادل طغا تیمور خان 299, 299a, 300
السلطان الاعظم طغا تیمور 297, 298

ع

یولاد، ببردی، بویان، اوزبک، اوروس، اوردو، احمد *see* العادل
،خاغان، جانی بك، تیمور، توقتو، توقتامش، تاشتمور
،عرب، عبد الله، طغا تیمور، سلیمان، دانشمند، ا، ،خضر
،مونگکا، منگو، مرید، محمد، كلدی، قولتا، قان، عزیز
،نوشروان، نوروز

قان *see* عالم

محمد، طغا تیمور، (ابو) سعید *see* العالم

— عبد الله خان

494—496 عبد له (*ric*) خان

السلطان العادل عبد الله خان 497, 499, 500

557 السلطان العادل عرب شاه

— عزیز شیخ خان

493 عزیز

492 السلطان العادل عزیز

484, 485, 489 السلطان العادل عزیز خان

480—483, 486 — 488, السلطان العادل عزیز شیخ خان
490, 491

غ

— غازان ایلخان

89—119, 121, 121a, 124 **غازان**

89—119, 121, 121a, 124 غازان محمود

125 حمود

122 غازان قان محمود

123 غازان قان محمود

120 سلطان الاعظم غازان سلطان محمود

572 غازى كراى بن دولت كراى

غازان *see* شمس‌شاه

محمد, خاغان, توقتو, توقتامش, اوزبك *see* غياث الدين

اولجايتو *see* غياث الدنيا والدين

محمد, توقتامش *see* غياث الدين والدنيا

ق

مونگكا, غازان *see* قان

قان الاعظم 15—37, 51—56, 59, 84

قان العادل 39—47

قان پادشاه عالم 57, 58

مونگكا, منگو, توقتو *see* قان

(ابو) سعيد *see* قان

574—577 قريم كراى بن دولت كراى خان

-- قولنا خان

446 قولنا خان

447—449 السلطان العادل قولنا خان

ك

566 السلطان كبك خان الاعظم

قريم, غازى, شاهين, دولت *see* كراى

-- كلدى بك خان

470 خان العادل كلدى بك خان

471 السلطان العادل كلدى بك خان

469 السلطان العادل كلدى بيك خان

م

اولجايتو *see* مالك رقاب الامم

(ابو) اسحاق *see* المتوكل على الله

233, 234 محمد

— محمد ايلخان

السلطان محمد 282—287, 289, 663

السلطان العالم محمد 280

السلطان العادل محمد 281

السلطان اعظم (*sic*) محمد خان 288

— محمد بولاك

السلطان العادل محمد خان 503, 504, 506

السلطان اعظم (*sic*) بولاك خان 508

السلطان العادل غياث الدين وال... محمد خان 505,

510, 511

السلطان العادل غياث الدين وال... خان 512

السلطان العادل غياث الدين و (*sic*) محمد خان 509

السلطان العادل غياث الدين 507

السلطان العادل محمد خان 571

السلطان الاعظم خان محمد بن تيمور 569

— محمد بن المظفر

ناصره طان محمد ... 670

السلطان محمد بن المظفر 666, 668

ناصره السلطان محمد بن المظفر 667

السلطان الاعظم مرا الحق والدين ابن المظفر 669

نوروز, اولجايتو, اوزبك *see* محمدمحمود *see* (بن) محمد

محمود خان بن محمد خان 570

(ابو) اسحاق *see* (بن) محمود شاهمحمد *see* مرا الحق والدينجاني بك *see* المرحوم

السلطان العادل مريد خان 472—477

(شاه) شجاع *see* المطاع(شاه) شجاع *see* المطيعمنصور *see* المظفر

- محمد *see* ([أ] بن) المظفر
 المعتضد بالله 666—674, 678, 679
 هولاءكو, ارغون, احمد, اباقا *see* المعظم
 اوردو *see* ملك
 المظفر شاه منصور 686, 687
 مونگكا *see* منكو
 — منكو تيمور
 353 منكو تيمور العادل
 355 منكو تيمور العادل
 354 منكو تيمور الاعظم
 352 قان العادل منكر تيمور
 (ابو) سعيد, اولجايتو *see* المولى
 — مونگكا قان
 6 مونگكا قان العادل
 7 مونگكا قان الاعظم العادل
 3—5 مونگكا قان لاعظم لعادل (*vic*)
 8—13 قان الاعظم مونگكا قان
 14 قان الاعظم مونگكا قان
 350, 351 منكو قان الاعظم

ن

- توقتامش *see* ناصر الدين
 توقتامش *see* الناصر (?)
 — نوروز بك خان
 450 نوروز بك خان
 451, 453 السلطان العادل نوروز بك خان
 454 السلطان العادل نوروز خان
 452 السلطان العادل محمد نوروز
 — نوشروان ايلخان
 346 السلطان نوشروان

349 السلطان تهمذخش

343—345, 347, 348 السلطان العادل انوشروان

انوشروان *see* تهمذخش

— هولاکو ایلخان

8, 10—14, 32—34 هولاکو خان

9 هولاکو خان (*sic*)

15—31, 35—37 هولاکو ایلخان المعظم

38 هولاکو ایلخان الاعظم

و

(ابو) اسحاق *see* الوائقی بعور الله

اویس *see* الوائقی بالملک الدیار

IIIa. INDEX OF MONGOL AND BASHPA INSCRIPTIONS.

ویشنو سکویو شوشدر سپهردهدر ۲۲

48—50

" " ساقشوی " "

60, 67, 71, 73, 83

" " ساقشدر ۲۲ " "

61—66, 68—70, 72, 74—82

سعدتخاندر سپهردهدر ۲۲ " "

85—87

وفاو در سپهردهدر ۲۲ " "

88, 89

سرخدر رحمانخان و شریک سپهردهدر ۲۲

89—119, 121, 121a, 124

عبدالو ۲۲ 126, 127, 133—137, 139—143, 155,

156 (reversed), 166

وهرسدفت 173, 238—252

۲۲ 320—325, 330—335

ساقش ۲۲ 326—329, 338, 339

ᠮᠤᠩᠭᠤᠯ ᠰᠤᠮᠤᠨ 336, 337, 340

ᠨᠤᠮᠤᠨ 349

ᠮᠤᠨᠤᠮᠤᠨ 360, 361


ᠮᠤᠨᠤᠮᠤᠨ 384, 385, 390, 391


ᠮᠤᠨᠤᠮᠤᠨ 522


BASHPA.


$\left. \begin{array}{l} \mathcal{H} \\ \mathcal{H} \\ \mathcal{H} \end{array} \right\} 89-119, 124$


IV. INDEX OF DAMGHAHS, ORNAMENTS, ETC.


 352, 354, 355, 359


 353, 373, 374

 364, 365, 382


 368

 567, 569


 568, 570, 571


 4, 5, 350, 351


 350, 351


 6, 72


 6


 356

 573—577, 580—588

 570, 571

 590


 622—624


 129


 131

* 190, 342, 552

* * 229

 666

 648, 649

 157, 537

Trefoil, 154

Rose ornament, 425—427

Arabesque ornaments, 148, 149,
153, 175, 196—209, 319,
356—358, 360, 361, 364—
366, 376, 388—390, 443, 444,
458, 544

Ornaments, 126, 130, 133—138,
140—142, 144, 145, 147, 150—
152, 155, 156, 161, 217, 230,
231, 233, 430, 547, 560, 561

V. INDEX OF MARKS OF GENUINENESS,
DENOMINATION, ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

حرب 15, 17, 21, 22, 29

عذبة 121, 121a, 165, 170

عنه (؟) 332

الدرهم المبارك 21—24

الفلس الميا [رك] 88a

هـ (ما شاء الله) 589

ر (محمد الأمين رسول الله) 311, 312

را (" " " " ") 313

ع (under جعفر) 148

م (over محمد) 307

لا (before ابو سعيد) 207

VA. INDEX OF FIGURES. ---

Dragon (?), 82

Eagle (?), 57

Eagle, Two-headed, 56

Figure seated crosslegged, holding crescent moon, 52—54,
59, 84

Hare to left ; beneath, crescent moon, 32—34

Head facing, within square, 35

Head to left, within square, 10—13, 35, 36

Horseman to left, drawing bow, 1, 2

Ibex to left, 282—284, 665

Lion passant to left, 157

Lion passant to right, 160, 161

Lion passant to left ; above, Sun, 158, 159, 162

Lion to left, surmounted by Sun, 264, 265

Lion to left, surmounted by Rising Sun, 266

Peacock to right, 263, 267, 272

Peacock surmounted by Rising Sun, 75, 76

Sun, 125

Sun radiate, 163, 164

VI. MISCELLANEOUS INDEX.

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له 3—5, 7, 43—47, 57, 352, 593
 لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله 1, 2, 6, 14, 32—34, 38—42,
 48—50, 60—81, 85—88a, 108, 122, 123, 146, 161, 171,
 172, 174, 176—216, 218, 223—237, 253—259, 268—
 271, 273—281, 289—300b, 319—349, 356, 362, 363,
 369—372, 375, 377—381, 424, 508, 516a, 536, 537,
 545, 562, 590—592, 594—657, 660—662, 666—682,
 685—688

217 لا اله الا (sic) محمد رسول الله
 301—318 لا اله الا الله محمد الامين رسول الله
 277 لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله الواحد
 260, 261 لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله رضى عنه
 55, 82, 83, 129, لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه
 109, 173, 238—252, 288, 606
 8, 9, 56(F), لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه وسلم
 89—107, 109—120, 130—132, 175, 219—222, 262,
 683, 684

15—31, 37, 51 لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله
 لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه
 10—13, 58, 84, 593

لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله عليه
 36, 52—54, 59 وسلم

لا له (sic) لا اله الا الله وحده لا شريك له محمد رسول الله صلى الله
 35 عليه وسلم

126—128, 133—
145, 147—160, 162, 165—167, 170, 263 (?), 266, 658,
659, 689

606 على ولي الله الحسن والحسين سلطان رسول الله
الله صلى على محمد وعلى الحسن والحسين وعلى ومحمد
وجعفر وموسى وعلى ومحمد وعلى والحسن ومحمد
126—128, 133—135, 137, 138, 140, 141, 143—145,
147—157, 300, 689: note p. 44

الله صلى على محمد وعلى الحسن والحسين وعلى ومحمد
وجعفر وموسى وعلى ومحمد وعلى والحسن ومحمد
136, 142 الحجة

على والحسن والحسين وعلى ومحمد وجعفر وموسى وعلى
139, 166 ومحمد وعلى والحسن ومحمد

ابو بكر الصديق وعمر الفاروق وعثمان ذو النورين وعلى ابو السبطين
129 عليهم السلام جميعين

677 ابو بكر الصديق عمر الفاروق عثمان ذى النورين على المرتضى
592 ابو بكر صديق عمر فاروق عثمان ابو نورين على مرتضى
332— ابو بكر صديق عمر فاروق عثمان عفا (sic) على مرتضى
335, 347, 348

131, 132, 274, 593 ابو بكر وعمر وعثمان وعلى
171—174, 176—216, 223—262, 273,
275—277, 279—281, 288—299, 300a—325, 327—331,
341—346, 349, 372, 377—380, 536, 537, 590, 592a,
594—605, 607—654, 656, 657, 666, 669, 671—676,
678—680, 682—685

130, 217, 270, 271 ابو بكر عمر عثمان على
محمد رسول الله والذين معه اشداء على الكفار رحماء بينهم تراهم
ركعوا سجدا يبتغون فضلا من الله ورضوانا سيماهم في
129 وجوههم من اثر السجود

وعد الله الذين امنوا (sic) منكم وعملوا الصالحات ليستخلفنهم
في الارض كما استخلف الذين من قبلهم وليمكنن لهم
دينهم الذي ارتضى لهم وليبدلنهم من بعد خوفهم امنا

196—176, 171 فسيفيكهم الله وهو السميع العليم

220, 219, 175 تبارك الذي بيده الملك وهو على كل شئ قدير

قل اللهم مالك الملك توتى الملك من تشا وتنزع الملك ممن
8, 9, 15— تشا وتعز من تشا وتذل من تشا بيدك الخير

34, 56

589 يا رحمان يا حنان يا منان يا ديان يا سحان يا سلطان

605 يا حي الله

353 الحمد لله (?)

129 الحمد لله رب العالمين

145—140, 138—133, 127, 126 لله الامر من قبل ومن بعد
155, 166

57 لله الامر

509, 9 الملك لله

501 الملك لله الواحد . . . هان

123, 122 الهلة لله

196—183, 180—171 نعم النصر من الله

220, 219 حبنا الله

589 ما شاء الله

Obscure formulas, 354, 355

9, 21, 22 بسم الله

142, 127, 126 بسم الله العظيم

170, 156, 145—143, 141, 140, 138—133 بسم الله الكريم

خلده 373

خلد ملكه 57, 58, 155, 157, 172, 173, 210—215, 238—252,
 254, 255, 259—261, 268, 271, 274, 276a, 277, 278,
 282—287, 292—299a, 319, 322, 324, 325, 330, 331,
 341, 343—346, 349, 433, 434, 447—449, 451, 456,
 457, 459—465, 467—469, 472—477, 479—488, 490,
 493—496, 498—500, 509—512, 519, 521, 523, 524,
 526, 531, 534, 545, 546, 548—550, 553—556, 564,
 596—600, 603, 607—618, 620—630, 632—640, 642,
 643, 645—647, 650—654, 663, 664

خلد الله ملكه 51, 126—154, 156, 158—160, 162, 165, 166,
 171, 174—209, 217, 237, 256, 263—266, 269, 275,
 289—291, 300a—318, 320, 321, 323, 326—329, 332—
 337, 340, 342, 347, 348, 489, 503, 504, 516a, 536,
 537, 571, 590, 594, 595, 601, 602, 604, 605, 619, 631,
 641, 644, 648, 649, 666—669, 671—688

خلد الله ملكه ودوته 280, 281, 288

يدل عظيما 52—54, 59, 84

ضائها الله 592, 592a

المحروسة 18, 251, 360, 361, 367, 373, 374, 408, 409, 497,
 523, 531, 560

في ايام 152

في دولة 128, 141, 142, 147—151, 153, 166, 167, 175, 219—
 222, 613—617

في ايام دولة 126, 127, 133—138, 140, 143—145, 154, 155,
 171, 176—209, 300

الخانية 173, 238—252
شهور 91, 121^a, 128, 219
محرم 104, 105
جمادى 7, 20
جمادى 1 46
رجب 3
رمضان 44
شوال 43
ذى الحجة 45

عن امر 592, 592^a
1, 2 الغ منقل الوش نيك

TABLE
OF THE
RELATIVE WEIGHTS OF
ENGLISH GRAINS and FRENCH GRAMMES.

Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.
1	·064	41	2·656	81	5·248	121	7·840
2	·129	42	2·720	82	5·312	122	7·905
3	·194	43	2·785	83	5·378	123	7·970
4	·259	44	2·850	84	5·442	124	8·035
5	·324	45	2·915	85	5·508	125	8·100
6	·388	46	2·980	86	5·572	126	8·164
7	·453	47	3·045	87	5·637	127	8·229
8	·518	48	3·110	88	5·702	128	8·294
9	·583	49	3·175	89	5·767	129	8·359
10	·648	50	3·240	90	5·832	130	8·424
11	·712	51	3·304	91	5·896	131	8·488
12	·777	52	3·368	92	5·961	132	8·553
13	·842	53	3·434	93	6·026	133	8·618
14	·907	54	3·498	94	6·091	134	8·682
15	·972	55	3·564	95	6·156	135	8·747
16	1·036	56	3·628	96	6·220	136	8·812
17	1·101	57	3·693	97	6·285	137	8·877
18	1·166	58	3·758	98	6·350	138	8·942
19	1·231	59	3·823	99	6·415	139	9·007
20	1·296	60	3·888	100	6·480	140	9·072
21	1·360	61	3·952	101	6·544	141	9·136
22	1·425	62	4·017	102	6·609	142	9·200
23	1·490	63	4·082	103	6·674	143	9·265
24	1·555	64	4·146	104	6·739	144	9·330
25	1·620	65	4·211	105	6·804	145	9·395
26	1·684	66	4·276	106	6·868	146	9·460
27	1·749	67	4·341	107	6·933	147	9·525
28	1·814	68	4·406	108	6·998	148	9·590
29	1·879	69	4·471	109	7·063	149	9·655
30	1·944	70	4·536	110	7·128	150	9·720
31	2·008	71	4·600	111	7·192	151	9·784
32	2·073	72	4·665	112	7·257	152	9·848
33	2·138	73	4·729	113	7·322	153	9·914
34	2·202	74	4·794	114	7·387	154	9·978
35	2·267	75	4·859	115	7·452	155	10·044
36	2·332	76	4·924	116	7·516	156	10·108
37	2·397	77	4·989	117	7·581	157	10·173
38	2·462	78	5·054	118	7·646	158	10·238
39	2·527	79	5·119	119	7·711	159	10·303
40	2·592	80	5·184	120	7·776	160	10·368

TABLE

OF THE

RELATIVE WEIGHTS OF

ENGLISH GRAINS and FRENCH GRAMMES.

Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.	Grains.	Grammes.
101	10.432	201	13.024	241	15.616	290	18.79
102	10.497	202	13.089	242	15.680	300	19.44
103	10.562	203	13.154	243	15.745	310	20.08
104	10.626	204	13.219	244	15.810	320	20.73
105	10.691	205	13.284	245	15.875	330	21.38
106	10.756	206	13.348	246	15.940	340	22.02
107	10.821	207	13.413	247	16.005	350	22.67
108	10.886	208	13.478	248	16.070	360	23.32
109	10.951	209	13.543	249	16.135	370	23.97
170	11.016	210	13.608	250	16.200	380	24.62
171	11.080	211	13.672	251	16.264	390	25.27
172	11.145	212	13.737	252	16.328	400	25.92
173	11.209	213	13.802	253	16.394	410	26.56
174	11.274	214	13.867	254	16.458	420	27.20
175	11.339	215	13.932	255	16.524	430	27.85
176	11.404	216	13.996	256	16.588	440	28.50
177	11.469	217	14.061	257	16.653	450	29.15
178	11.534	218	14.126	258	16.718	460	29.80
179	11.599	219	14.191	259	16.783	470	30.45
180	11.664	220	14.256	260	16.848	480	31.10
181	11.728	221	14.320	261	16.912	490	31.75
182	11.792	222	14.385	262	16.977	500	32.40
183	11.858	223	14.450	263	17.042	510	33.04
184	11.922	224	14.515	264	17.106	520	33.68
185	11.988	225	14.580	265	17.171	530	34.34
186	12.052	226	14.644	266	17.236	540	34.98
187	12.117	227	14.709	267	17.301	550	35.64
188	12.182	228	14.774	268	17.366	560	36.28
189	12.247	229	14.839	269	17.431	570	36.93
190	12.312	230	14.904	270	17.496	580	37.58
191	12.376	231	14.968	271	17.560	590	38.23
192	12.441	232	15.033	272	17.625	600	38.88
193	12.506	233	15.098	273	17.689	700	45.36
194	12.571	234	15.162	274	17.754	800	51.84
195	12.636	235	15.227	275	17.819	900	58.32
196	12.700	236	15.292	276	17.884	1000	64.80
197	12.765	237	15.357	277	17.949	2000	129.60
198	12.830	238	15.422	278	18.014	3000	194.40
199	12.895	239	15.487	279	18.079	4000	259.20
200	12.960	240	15.552	280	18.144	5000	324.00

TABLE
FOR
CONVERTING ENGLISH INCHES INTO MILLIMÈTRES
AND THE
MEASURES OF MIONNET'S SCALE.

ENGLISH INCHES		FRENCH MILLIMETRES
4.		100
		95
		90
3-5		85
		80
		75
3.		70
		65
		60
2-5		55
		50
		45
2.		40
		35
		30
1-5		25
		20
		15
1.		10
.9		5
.8		
.7		
.6		
.5		
.4		
.3		
.2		
.1		
	MIONNET'S SCALE	
	19	
	18	
	17	
	16	
	15	
	14	
	13	
	12	
	11	
	10	
	9	
	8	
	7	
	6	
	5	
	4	
	3	
	2	
	1	

67049





1



3



5



8



21



25



11



32



35





42



41



43



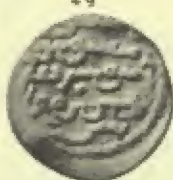
49



48



53



55



60



61



75



84

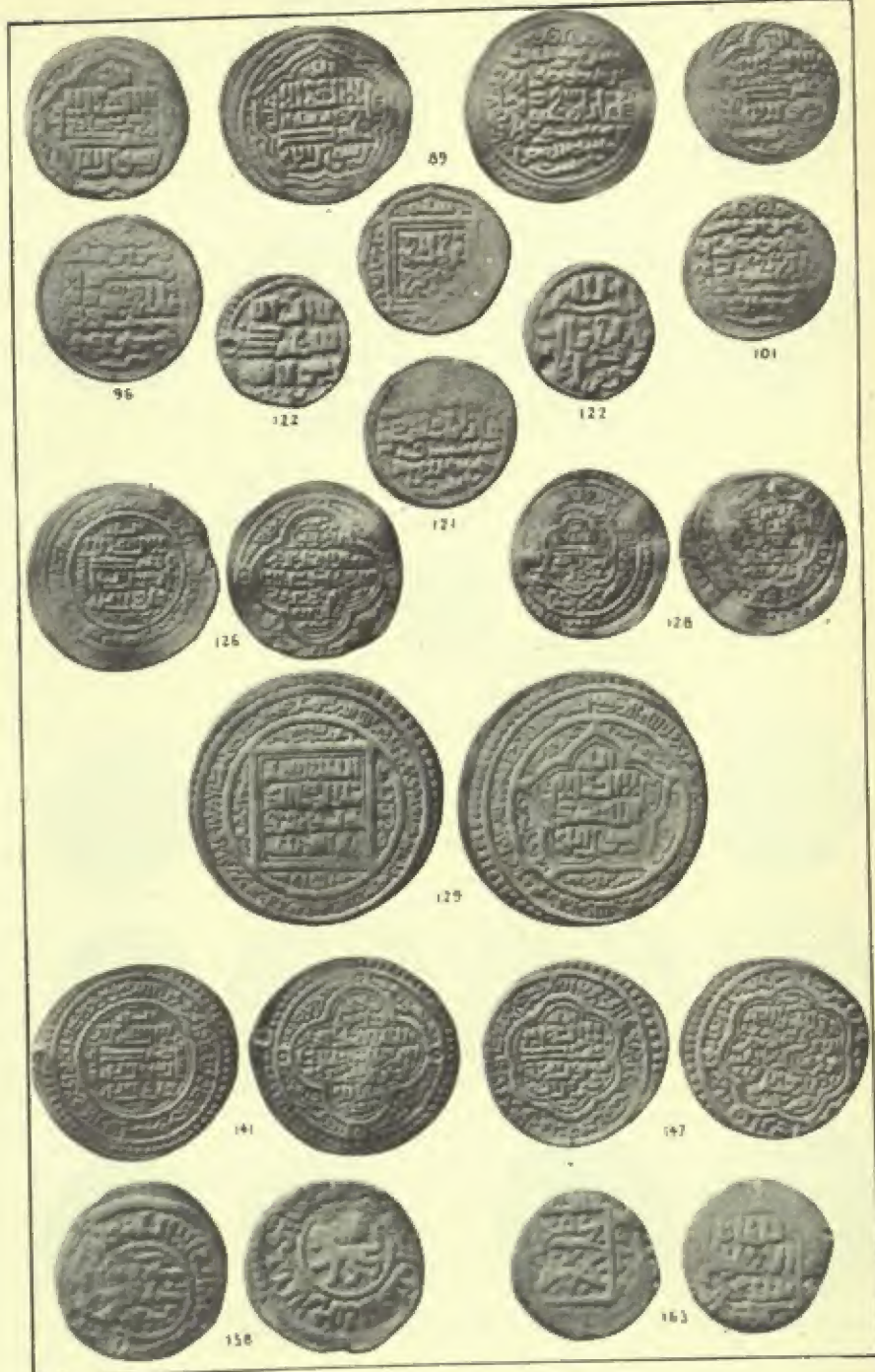


85



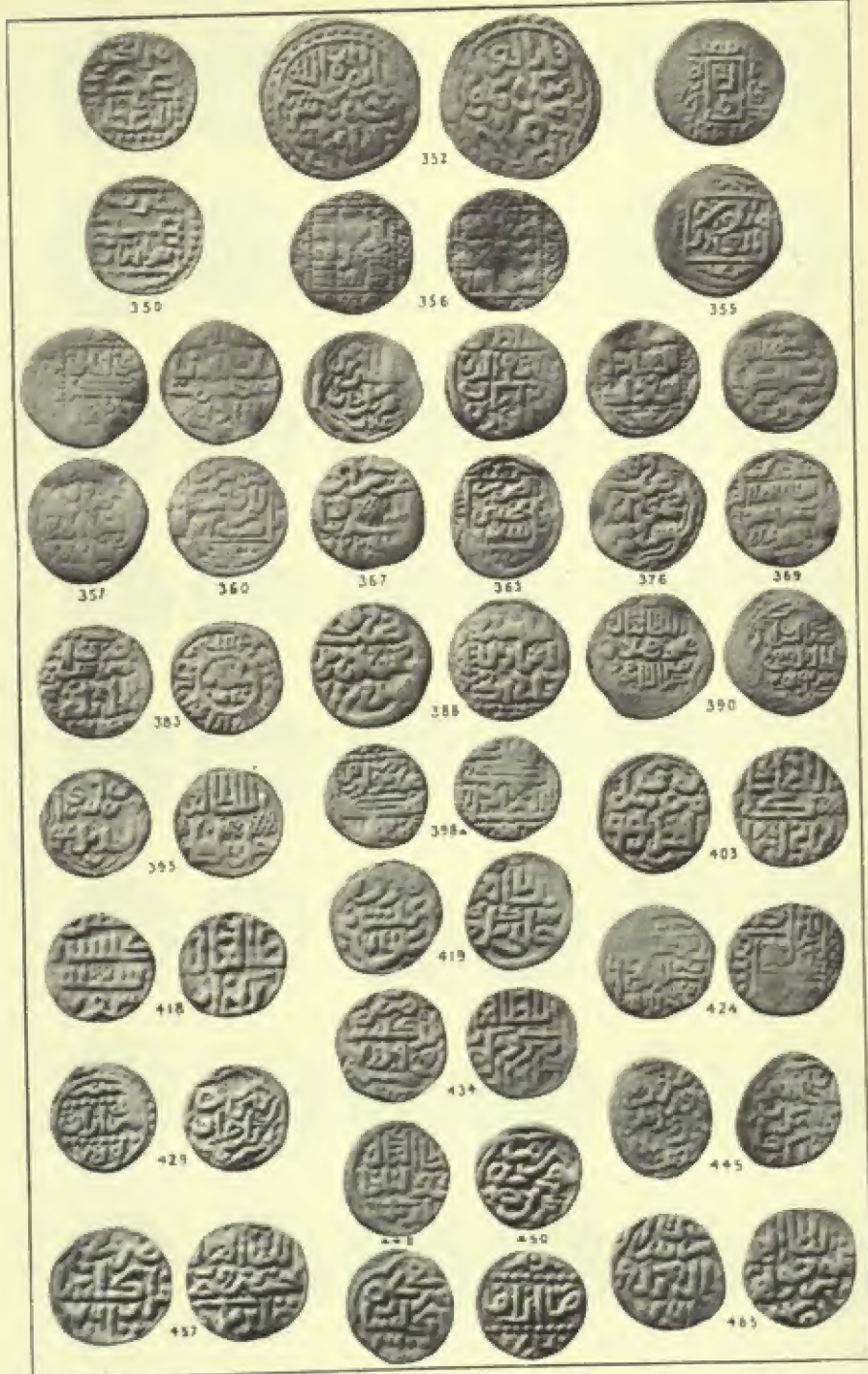
88



















Finito di stampare in Bologna presso la
Libreria Editrice Forni nell'Aprile 1967

CATALOGUE

Central Archaeological Library,

NEW DELHI.

Acc.N^o. 67049

Call No. 737.47095/Lan/Poo.

Author Lane-Poole, Stanley.

Title— Catalogue of oriental
coins in the British
Museum. V. 6.

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.